

How to Use the *Greek Enchiridion*

This *Enchiridion* (ἐν + χεῖρ + ἴδιον — 'in one's own hand') summarizes the fundamentals of Greek grammar and syntax in handbook format. It serves as a concise reference manual for anyone who has been introduced to Greek by an introductory textbook and is ready to work at translation and exegesis.

Paradigms, principal parts of verbs, charts, systematic statements about usage, and the technique of *textual transcription* are featured. Placed within easy reach, the *Greek Enchiridion* will teach only when the one wanting to contemplate the grammatical structures accesses its help. This manual is designed to make it easy to look up grammatical relations about which one is uncertain. In many ways this grammatical compilation meets the expositor's need to have before one's eyes a compact summary of grammatical and exegetical supports. It is no shame to view in electronic memory rules and forms one does not use often enough to carry fully in one's head. This *Enchiridion* justifies itself on the same principle as that of a dictionary. It is meant to be consulted as a grammatical dictionary. (See the concluding, extensive Index of Key Terms and Paradigms.)

The *Greek Enchiridion* is designed for both deductive and inductive study. That is, following the presentation of each grammatical principle, illustrations in Greek texts are provided so that one can inspect and analyze the grammar (inductively), and not just hear it (deductively) in the stated principles.

For three cogent reasons, 96% of the illustrations provide only the Greek text and its biblical reference: (1) If translation is provided immediately following each line of Greek text, there exists the danger of forming a dependency relationship with it, thwarting the inductive value to be had in tracing out the meaning for oneself. All the while the safety net of the exact location of the translations in English Bibles is there should one really need to use them.

page 2

(2) Inclusions of translations would have the disadvantage of increasing the volume by about 36%, and even more disadvantageously, of separating grammatical captions by about twice the space, making it all the more difficult to see the entire configuration of a topical section at once. The practice of miniaturization is the key to visualization; it produces a greater "depth of field" as in photography. (3) The examples chosen as far as possible employ easy vocabulary.

Most people seem to be taught beginning Greek from the same grammar from which their own teacher originally studied. For those whose introductory studies were from J. Gresham Machen's *New Testament Greek for Beginners*, the following components of this handbook will be new material: anarthrous constructions, the ablative, instrumental, and locative cases, the pluperfect tense, usage within tenses, the optative mood, and the grammar of conditions.

In the analysis of cases, the designations of both the Sanskrit eight-case and the Germanic five-case systems have been given on opposite ends of the same line. One can designate cases by the appropriate terms with which one feels most comfortable.

Considerable attention has been given to *textual transcription* because this process of making the text flow into its natural subordinations and parallels both requires grammatical understanding and further clarifies syntactical relationships in the process of detection.

This work has been influenced not a little by my Greek teachers of the mid-50s: Clarence B. Hale, Merrill C. Tenney, A. Berkeley Mickelsen, and Gerald F. Hawthorne, and a decade later, Frank Stagg. To each of these men I owe special thanks and appreciation.

Verb-Form Families:

| | |
|------------|--|
| -μι verbs: | δίδωμί τίθημι ἀπόλλυμι |
| | These are very old verbs; they have disappeared from modern Greek. |
| -ω verbs: | λύω βλέπω παιδεύω |
| | This is the most common verb family in biblical Greek. |

Clans within the -ω Verb Family:

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| -λύω, -έω and -όω Contract Verbs: | ἀγαπάω φιλέω τυφλόω |
| | The short vowels are contracted out so that the dictionary form φιλέω becomes φιλῶ in the present indicative. |

| | |
|---|---|
| -λω, -ρω Liquid Verbs (having a frictionless consonant —λ, ρ—capable of being prolonged like a vowel): | ἀποστέλλω. Note the change in the liquid verb in the future tense: ἀποστέλλω, fut. = ἀποστελεῶ; αἵρω, fut. = ἄρῳ. |
|---|---|

| | |
|---|--------------------|
| -νω Nasal Verbs (a variation within liquid verbs) | μένω, fut. = μενῶ. |
|---|--------------------|

page 4

Voice

The form indicating voice tells what to expect as to the relationship of the verb to its subject.

Active Voice:

The subject produces the action. The subject may be a noun, pronoun, or a proper noun, or be found in the *person* and *number* of the verb itself as seen in the following examples respectively:

ἡ γὰρ αὖριον μεριμνήσει ἑαυτῆς· ([Matt 6:34](#))
 ἐκεῖνος [= ὁ παράκλητος] μαρτυρήσει περὶ ἐμοῦ· ([John 15:26](#))
 ἀνέβη Πέτρος εἰς Ἱερουσαλὴμ ([Acts 11:2](#))
 Τί οὖν ἐροῦμεν πρὸς ταῦτα; ([Rom 8:31](#))

Passive Voice:

The subject is acted upon or receives the action. The verb has a different ending from the active voice, and this alerts the reader to the passive meaning.

ὁ δὲ Χριστὸς κηρύσσεται ([1 Cor 15:12](#)); ἐδιδάχθητε ([2 Thes 2:15](#))

The divine passive implies that God is the unspecified doer of the action.
 κατὰ ἀποκάλυψιν ἐγνωρίσθη μοι τὸ μυστήριον ([Eph 3:3](#))

page 5

Middle Voice:

Found in Greek but not in English, the middle voice seems to be a hybrid of the active and passive voices. *With a reflexive force the subject produces and receives the action.* The middle voice is to verbs what the dative case is to nouns; it has an interest “to” or “for” the subject, involving the subject in the consequences of the action. Compare the Hebrew Hithpael conjugation.

The middle forms are the same as the passive voice except in the future, future perfect, and first and second aorist. The ambiguity of the middle or passive forms of the present and perfect must be resolved from the context.

Contrast of the Active and Middle Voices of the Same Verb:

| | |
|--|--|
| πείθω: persuade, Matt 27:20 | πείθομαι: obey, believe [‘persuade oneself’] Heb 13:17,18 |
| ἀπέχω: receive [‘have from’] Matt 6:2 | ἀπέχομαι: abstain [‘keep oneself from’] 1 Thes 4:3 |

| | |
|--|--|
| ἀποδίωμι: pay ['give from'] Matt 20:8 | ἀποδίδομαι: sell ['give for one's own profit'] Acts 5:8 |
| ἀπόλλυμι: destroy, Mark 1:24 | ἀπόλλυμαι: commit suicide ['destroy oneself'] Mark 4:38 |
| φαίνω: shine, give light, John 5:35 | φαίνομαι: appear ['give light to oneself'] Matt 2:7 |

Regular Verbs:

A regular verb has six principal parts formed from the same root.

| | <i>Present</i> | <i>Future</i> | <i>Aorist</i> | <i>Perfect-Active</i> | <i>Perfect-Middle</i> | <i>Passive</i> |
|-------|----------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| e.g., | λύω | λύσω | ἔλυσα | λέλυκα | λέλυμαι | ἐλύθην |

From these six principal parts all the tenses of the verb can be constructed or recognized. For instance, the imperfect is built on the present stem, and the pluperfect is built on the perfect base.

page 6

Irregular Verbs:

An irregular Greek verb may have more than one way to spell a principal part, or in those principal parts it does have, it shows they were derived from different roots. For example, like English verbal irregularity in go, went, gone [went originating from a different root], the Greek word φέρω illustrates irregularity: φέρω οἶσω ἤνεγκα ἐνήνοχα ἐνήνεγμαι ἤνέχθην. (The first three principal parts are heterogeneous, and the last four are homogeneous.)

Defective Verbs: These lack the forms for one or more voices. Numerous verbs are defective: ἔρχομαι ἀγωνίζομαι σεβάζομαι δέχομαι.

Deponent Verbs: These verbs are defective in the active voice *but have an active meaning although they are middle or passive in form*: ἔρχομαι μάχομαι ἐπιστάμαι.

Equative Verbs: Linking a noun with another noun or modifier, an equative verb (like εἰμί or γίνομαι): (1) does not take an object; (2) is not used in the passive voice.

Nominal Clauses: Sometimes the key nonverbal words of a clause or sentence are placed together without writing the implied verb *to be* that the translator can easily surmise.

καὶ ἡ ἐλπίς ἡμῶν βεβαία ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν ([2 Cor 1:7](#))

πιστεύετε μοι ὅτι ἐγὼ ἐν τῷ πατρὶ καὶ ὁ πατὴρ ἐν ἐμοί· ([John 14:11](#))

Kinds of Verbal Action

Kind of action is the major consideration in Greek tenses. In English the time of the action (past, present, future) is primary. But in Greek a tense denotes *how* the action happens in terms of its being linear, punctiliar, completed, or undefined. It also indicates the *time* of the action in the indicative mood. Other moods determine the time for translational purposes from the context.

Simple Action: Aorist Tense

English has no aorist tense with which to compare it. The Greek aorist simply predicates action without indication of initiation or termination, completeness or incompleteness. This simplicity is sometimes described as being punctiliar, as seeing the action as a whole:

πραγματεύσασθε ἐν ᾧ ἔρχομαι. ("Trade [the assets] until I come"—[Luke 19:13](#)).

Symbol: a large **F**

Note: The fallacy of thinking of the aorist as being a point in time (rather than a circle) can be seen in the following example:

τεσσεράκοντα καὶ ἕξ ἔτεσιν οἰκοδομήθη ὁ ναὸς οὗτος ([John 2:20](#)).

page 8

Linear Action:

Imperfect tense and Present tense; sometimes the Future tense.

1. Continuous, progressive action:

τὸ φῶς ἐν τῇ σκοτίᾳ φαίνει ([John 1:5](#)). Symbol: _____

2. Repeated action in a series, i.e., iterative: Symbol:

χήρα δὲ ἦν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐκείνῃ καὶ ἤρχετο πρὸς αὐτὸν ([Luke 18:3](#)).

Punctiliar Action:

Context may indicate an Aorist, Present, or Future to be squeezed down to a temporal point.

Symbol: •

Εἰσῆλθεν δὲ σατανᾶς εἰς Ἰούδαν ([Luke 22:3](#))

ἀκούων εἰπάτω· ἔρχου. καὶ ὁ διψῶν ἐρχέσθω ([Rev 22:17](#))

ἐλεύσομαι δὲ ταχέως πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἂν ὁ κύριος θελήσῃ ([1 Cor 4:19](#))

Completed Action:

Perfect and Pluperfect tenses; the action is culminated and endures as accomplished.

Symbol: •_____

page 9

Aorist Tense

Structure of the Aorist Indicative:

First Aorist

| | | |
|-------|---|-------------|
| act.: | augment + pres. stem + σά (3s =σε) + secondary endings: | ἔ λυ σ α |
| mid.: | augment + pres. stem + σά (2s =σω) + secondary endings: | ἔ λυ σά μην |
| pass. | augment + pres. stem + θη + secondary act. ends. ν, σ, -, μιν, τε, σαν: | ἐ λύ θη ν |

Second Aorist

| | | |
|--------|---|-------------|
| act.: | augment + aorist stem + variable vowel + secondary act. ends.: same as imperfect after stem; ex. from λείπω, not λύω. | ἔ λιπ ο ν |
| mid.: | augment + aorist stem + variable vowel + secondary mid. ends.: same as imperfect after stem. | ἐ λιπ ό μην |
| pass.: | augment + aorist stem + η + secondary act. ends. ν, σ, -, μιν, τε, σαν: | ἐ λίπ η ν |

Translational Options of the Indicative Mood into English:

Because the aorist tense simply denotes occurrence without reference to initiation, progress, completion, it is usually translated from the indicative mood by a past tense. (The other moods will not be bound to show this past aspect of the aorist indicative).

| | | |
|----------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Active: | ἔλυσε—he loosed; | ἔλιπε—he lacked |
| Middle: | ἐλύσατο—he loosed himself; | ἐλίπετο—he fell short of himself |
| Passive: | ἐλύθη—he was loosed; | ἐλίπη—he was in need. |

page 10

Uses of the Aorist Tense:

1. Pure Aorist:

The action is characteristically viewed as a whole.

The action may have endured over a period of time seen as a whole:

[Ἡρώδης] ἐφοβήθη τὸν ὄχλον, ὅτι ὡς προφήτην αὐτὸν [Ἰωάννης] εἶχον ([Matt 14:5](#)).

The action may have comprised telescoped events seen as a whole:

ὁ θεὸς λαλήσας τοῖς πατράσιν ἐν τοῖς προφήταις ² ἐπ' ἐσχάτου τῶν ἡμερῶν τούτων ἐλάλησεν ἡμῖν ἐν υἱῷ ([Heb 1:1-2](#)).

The whole action may have taken only an instant: ἐπαύσατο λαλῶν ([Luke 5:4](#))

Action not yet accomplished may be viewed as a whole:

ἄρον τὸ σὸν καὶ ὑπαγε. ([Matt 20:14](#)).

2. Literary Aorist:

A writer writes with the perspective of the reader after a letter arrives:

Ταῦτα ἔγραψα ὑμῖν περὶ τῶν πλανώντων ὑμᾶς. ([1 John 2:26](#)).

3. Periphrastic Aorist Construction:

This is a construction rather than a use and occurs only once in the NT—[Luke 23:19](#) (Robertson, GGNTLHR, p. 375).

page 11

Paradigms of the Aorist Indicative Active

| First Aorist: λύω | | | Second Aorist: λείπω | | |
|-------------------|-----------|----------|----------------------|-----------|----------|
| Active | Middle | Passive | Active | Middle | Passive |
| ἔλυσα | ἐλυσάμην | ἐλύθην | ἔλιπον | ἐλιπόμην | ἐλίπην |
| ἔλυσας | ἐλύσω | ἐλύθης | ἔλιπες | ἐλίπου | ἐλίπης |
| ἔλυσε | ἐλύσατο | ἐλύθη | ἔλιπε | ἐλίπετο | ἐλίπη |
| ἐλύσαμεν | ἐλυσάμεθα | ἐλύθημεν | ἐλίπομεν | ἐλιπόμεθα | ἐλίπημεν |
| ἐλύσατε | ἐλύσασθε | ἐλύθητε | ἐλίπετε | ἐλίπεσθε | ἐλίπητε |
| ἐλύσαν | ἐλύσαντο | ἐλύθησαν | ἔλιπον | ἐλίποντο | ἐλίπησαν |

| Liquid-Nasal Aorist: φαίνω | | |
|----------------------------|-----------|----------|
| Active | Middle | Passive |
| ἔφηνα | ἐφηνάμην | ἐφάνην |
| ἔφηνας | ἐφήνω | ἐφάνης |
| ἔφηνε | ἐφήνατο | ἐφάνη |
| ἐφήναμεν | ἐφηνάμεθα | ἐφάνημεν |
| ἐφήνατε | ἐφήνασθε | ἐφάνησαν |
| ἔφηναν | ἐφάναντο | ἐφάνησαν |

The third letter of the Active and Middle voices is often α as it is in the Passive voice.

page 12

More Paradigms of the First Aorist:

| Active Voice (λύω) | | | | | |
|--------------------|----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative | Infinitive | Participle | |
| λύσω | λύσαιμι | | | λύσας | nom. s. m |
| λύσης | λύσαις | λύσον | | λύσασα | nom. s. f |
| λύση | λύσαι | λυσάτω | | λυσαν | nom. s. n. |

| | | | | | |
|---------|----------|---------------------|-------|--|--|
| λύσωμεν | λύσαιμεν | | | | |
| λύσητε | λύσαιτε | λύσατε | | | |
| λύσωσι | λύσαιεν | λυσάντων σάτωσαν | λῦσαι | | |

| First Aorist: Middle Voice | | | | | |
|----------------------------|-----------|--------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative | Infinitive | Participle | |
| λύσωμαι | λυσάιμην | | | λυσάμενος | nom. s. m |
| λύση | λυσαιο | λῦσαι | | λυσαμένη | nom. s. f |
| λύσηται | λυσαιτο | λυσάσθω | | λυσάμενον | nom. s. n. |
| λυσώμεθα | λυσάιμεθα | | | | |
| λύσησθε | λυσαισθε | λύσασθε | | | |
| λύσωνται | λυσαιντο | λυσάσθων σθωσαν | λύσασθαι | | |

page 13

Additional Paradigms of the Second Aorist: Active Voice (λείπω)

| First Aorist: Middle Voice | | | | | |
|----------------------------|----------|--------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative | Infinitive | Participle | |
| λίπω | λίποιμι | | | λιπών | nom. s. m |
| λίπης | λίποις | λίπε | | λιποῦσα | nom. s. f |
| λίπη | λίποι | λιπέτω | | λίπον | nom. s. n. |
| λίπωμεν | λίποιμεν | | | | |
| λίπητε | λίποιτε | λίπετε | | | |
| λίπωσι | λίποιεν | λιπόντων έτωσαν | λιπεῖν | | |

| Second Aorist: Middle Voice (λείπω) | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative | Infinitive | Participle | |
| λίπωμαι | λιποίμην | | | λιπόμενος | nom. s. m |
| λίπη | λίποιο | λιποῦ | | λιπομένη | nom. s. f |
| λίπηται | λίποιτο | λιπέσθω | | λιπόμενον | nom. s. n. |
| λιπώμεθα | λιποίμεθα | | | | |
| λίπησθε | λίποισθε | λίπεσθε | | | |
| λίπωνται | λίποιντο | λιπέσθων στωσαν | λιπέσθαι | | |

page 14

Additional Paradigms of the First Aorist: Passive Voice

| First Aorist: Passive Voice | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|----------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative | Infinitive | Participle | |
| λυθῶ | λυθείην | | | λυθείς | nom. s. m |
| λυθῆς | λυθείης | λύθητι | | λυθείσα | nom. s. f |

| | | | | | |
|---------|-----------|---------------------|---------|-------|------------|
| λυθῆ | λυθείη | λυθήτω | | λυθέν | nom. s. n. |
| λυθῶμεν | λυθείημεν | | | | |
| λυθήτε | λυθείητε | λύθητε | | | |
| λυθῶσι | λυθείησαν | λυθέντων θήτωσαν | λυθήναι | | |

Additional Paradigms of the Second Aorist: Passive Voice

| Second Aorist: Passive Voice | | | | | |
|------------------------------|----------|--------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative | Infinitive | Participle | |
| λιπῶ | | | | λιπείς | nom. s. m |
| λιπῆς | | λίπηθι | | λιπείσα | nom. s. f |
| λιπῇ | | λιπήτω | | λιπέν | nom. s. n. |
| λιπῶμεν | | | | | |
| λιπῆτε | | λίπητε | | | |
| λιπῶσι | | λιπέντων ήτωσαν | λιπήναι | | |

page 15

Paradigms of the μι Conjugation (δίδωμι)

| Second Aorist Active | | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------|-----------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Indicative | Subjunctive | Imperative | Infinitive | Participle | |
| ἔδωκα | δῶ | | | δούς | nom. s. m |
| ἔδωκας | δῶς | δός | | δοῦσα | nom. s. f |
| ἔδωκε | δῶ | δότω | | δόν | nom. s. n. |
| ἔδώκαμεν | δῶμεν | | | | |
| ἔδώκατε | δῶτε | δότε | | | |
| ἔδωκαν | δῶσι | δόντων τωσαν | δοῦναι | | |

| Second Aorist Middle | | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------|------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Indicative | Subjunctive | Imperative | Infinitive | Participle | |
| εδόμην | δῶμαι | | | δόμενος | nom. s. m |
| ἔδου | δῶ | δοῦ | | δομένη | nom. s. f |
| ἔδοτο | δῶται | δόσθω | | δόμενον | nom. s. n. |
| ἐδόμεθα | δῶμεθα | | | | |
| ἔδοσθε | δῶσθε | δόσθε | | | |
| ἔδοντο | δῶνται | δόσθων σθωσαν | δόσθαι | | |

page 16

Paradigms of the μι Conjugation: [Second] Aorist Passive

| [Second Aorist] Passive | | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Indicative | Subjunctive | Imperative | Infinitive | Participle |

| | | | | | |
|----------|---------|--------------------|---------|---------|------------|
| ἐδόθην | δοθῶ | | | δοθείς | nom. s. m |
| ἐδόθης | δοθῇς | δόθητι | | δοθῆσαι | nom. s. f |
| ἐδόθη | δοθῇ | δοθήτω | | δοθέν | nom. s. n. |
| ἐδόθημεν | δοθῶμεν | | | | |
| ἐδόθητε | δοθήτε | δόθητε | | | |
| ἐδόθησαν | δοθῶσι | δοθέντων ήτωσαν | δοθήναι | | |

Paradigms of Liquid-Nasal Aorist Passive in the Oblique Moods (φαίνω)

| Indicative | Subjunctive | Imperative | Infinitive | Participle | |
|------------|-------------|--------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| | φανῶ | | | φανείς | nom. s. m |
| | φάνῃς | φάνηθι | | φάνεισα | nom. s. f |
| | φάῃ | φανήτω | | φανέν | nom. s. n. |
| | φανῶμεν | | | | |
| | φανήτε | φάνητε | | | |
| | φανῶσι | φανέντων ήτωσαν | φανήναι | | |

page 17

Paradigms of the Liquid-Nasal Aorist Oblique Moods

| Active Voice (φαίνω) | | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------|--------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Indicative | Subjunctive | Imperative | Infinitive | Participle | |
| | φήνω | | | φήνας | nom. s. m |
| | φήνης | φήνον | | φήνασα | nom. s. f |
| | φήνη | φήνάτω | | φήναν | nom. s. n. |
| | φήνωμεν | | | | |
| | φήνητε | φήνατε | | | |
| | φήνωσι | φήνάντων άτωσαν | φήναι | | |

| Middle Voice (φαίνω) | | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------|---------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Indicative | Subjunctive | Imperative | Infinitive | Participle | |
| | φήνωμαι | | | φήνόμενος | nom. s. m |
| | φήνη | | | φήναμένη | nom. s. f |
| | φήνηται | φήναι | | φήνόμενον | nom. s. n. |
| | φήνώμεθα | φήσθω | | | |
| | φήνησθε | φήνασθε | | | |
| | φήνωνται | φήνάσθων άσθωσαν | φήνασθαι | | |

Present Tense

| Structure: | present stem | + variable vowel (if any) | + primary endings: λύ ω | | | |
|------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|----------|---------|-----|
| | (dictionary form less endings) | ο or ε (before consonants) | Active | 1s [ω] | 1p [ει] | μεν |
| | | | | 2s [εις] | 2p | τε |

| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|---------|----|-------|----|------|
| | | | | 3s | [ει] | 3p | σι |
| | | | Passive | 1s | μαι | 1p | μεθα |
| | | | | 2s | [σαι] | 2p | σθε |
| | | | | 3s | ται | 3p | νται |

Translational Options of the Indicative Mood in English:

| Active | λύει | Middle | λύεται |
|-------------|------------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| regular | he looses | regular | he looses himself |
| progressive | he is loosing | progressive | he is loosing himself |
| emphatic | he does loose | emphatic | he does loose himself |
| iterative | he keeps loosing | iterative | he keeps loosing himself |
| historical | he loosed | historical | he loosed himself |
| futuristic | he will loose | futuristic | he will loose himself |
| | | Passive | |
| | | regular | he is loosed |
| | | progressive | he is being loosed |
| | | iterative | he keeps being loosed |
| | | historical | he was loosed |
| | | futuristic | he will be loosed |

page 20

Uses of the Present Tense:

1. *Continuous Present*: The action endures without cessation:

ὁ κόσμος οὐ γινώσκει ἡμᾶς ([1 John 3:1](#)).

2. *Iterative Present*: Continual action under the right conditions is predicated. This use may also be called the *Proverbial Present*:

ἕκαστος δὲ πειράζεται ὑπὸ τῆς ἰδίας ἐπιθυμίας ([James 1:14](#)).

3. *Historical Present*: With the excitement of present action, a present verb can narrate what actually transpired in antecedent time:

ἔρχεται ὁ Φίλιππος καὶ λέγει τῷ Ἀνδρέᾳ ([John 12:22](#)).

4. *Futuristic Present*: A future act is so certain in the writer's thought that it is contemplated by him as if it were going on at the time of speaking:

ἴδε ἄγω ὑμῖν αὐτὸν ἔξω, . . . ⁵ ἐξῆλθεν οὖν ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἔξω ([John 19:4-5](#)).

5. *Immediate Present*: The action continues momentarily:

Αἰνέα, ἰάταί σε Ἰησοῦς Χριστός· ([Acts 9:34](#))

6. *Periphrastic Present Construction*: present of εἰμί + present participle

εὐρήκαμεν τὸν Μεσσίαν, ὃ ἐστὶν μεθερμηνεύμενον χριστός. ([John 1:41](#))

page 21

Paradigms of the Present Tense

| Active Voice λύω | | | | | |
|------------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|------------|
| | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative | Infinitive |
| 1s | λύ ω | λύ ω | λύ οι μι | | |

| | | | | |
|--|----------|----------|-----------|----------------------|
| 2s | λύ εις | λύ ης | λύ οι ς | λύ ε |
| 3s | λύ ει | λύ η | λύ οι | λυ έ τω |
| 1p | λύ ο μεν | λύ ω μεν | λύ οι μεν | |
| 2p | λύ ε τε | λύ η τε | λύ οι τε | λύ ε τε |
| 3p | λύ ουσι | λύ ω σι | λύ οι εν | λυ ό ντων έ τωσαν |
| | | | | λύ ειν |
| Participle: λύων, λύουσα, λύον, etc., 'loosing' (full paradigm, p. 61) | | | | |

| Indicative | Subjunctive |
|------------|--|
| I loose | I should loose I may loose I might loose 1p let us loose s.o. or s.t. |

| Optative | Imperative | Infinitive |
|-----------------------------------|---|------------|
| I ought to loose I would loose | 2s loose 3s cause him to loose let [= make] him loose s.o. or s.t. 2p [all of you] loose 3p make them loose s.o. or s.t. cause them to loose | to loose |

page 22

Middle and Passive Voice of the Present Tense: λύω

| Middle and Passive Voice λύω | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------|-------------|------------|---------------------|------------|
| | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative | Infinitive |
| 1s | λύ ο μαι | λύ ω μαι | λυ οί μην | | |
| 2s | λύ η | λύ η | λύ οι ο | λύ ου | |
| 3s | λύ ε ται | λύ η ται | λύ οι το | λυ έ σθω | |
| 1p | λυ ό μεθα | λυ ώ μεθα | λυ οί μεθα | | |
| 2p | λύ ε σθε | λύ η σθε | λύ οι σθε | λύ ε σθε | |
| 3p | λύ ο νται | λύ ω νται | λύ οι ντο | λυ έ σθων σθωσαν | |
| | | | | | λύ ε σθαι |
| Participles (paradigm, p. 62) | | | | | |

| Indicative | Subjunctive |
|--|---|
| I am loosing myself I am being loosed | I might loose myself I may loose myself I should loose myself 1p Let us loose ourselves 3s let/make him loose himself [Pres. subjn. is rare in NT] |

| Optative | Imperative | Infinitive |
|--|--|---------------------------------|
| I would loose myself [Pres. opt. is rare in NT] | 2s loose yourself , be loose 2p loose yourselves; be loose 3p cause them to loose themselves | to loose oneself to be loose |

More Paradigms of the Present Tense: Contract Verbs

| Active Voice of the Contract Verbs: πλανάω, λαλέω | | | | | |
|---|-------------|----------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Indicative | Subjunctive | Imperative | Infinitive | Participle | |
| πλανῶ | πλανῶ | | | πλανῶν | nom. s. m |
| πλανῶς | πλανῶς | πλάνη | | πλανῶσα | nom. s. f |
| πλανῶ | πλανῶ | πλανάτω | | πλανῶν | nom. s. n. |
| πλανῶμεν | πλανῶμεν | | | | |
| πλανᾶτε | πλανᾶτε | πλανᾶτε | | | |
| πλανῶσι | πλανῶσι | πλανῶντων ἄτωσαν | πλανᾶν | | |
| | | | | | |
| λαλῶ | λαλῶ | | | λαλῶν | nom. s. m. |
| λαλεῖς | λαλής | λάλει | | λαλοῦσα | nom. s. f. |
| λαλεῖ | λαλή | λαλείτω | | λαλοῦν | nom. s. n. |
| λαλοῦμεν | λαλῶμεν | | | | |
| λαλεῖτε | λαλήτε | λαλεῖτε | | | |
| λαλοῦσι | λαλῶσι | λαλούντων εἴτωσαν | λαλεῖν | | |

Present Tense of an Omicron Contract Verb in the Active Voice: πληρῶ

| Active Voice of the Contract Verbs: πλανάω, λαλέω | | | | | |
|---|-------------|----------------------|------------|-------------|------------|
| Indicative | Subjunctive | Imperative | Infinitive | Participle | |
| πληρῶ | πληρῶ | | | πληρῶν | nom. s. m |
| πληροῖς | πληροῖς | πλήρου | | πληροῦσα | nom. s. f |
| πληροῖ | πληροῖ | πληρούτω | | πληροῦν | nom. s. n. |
| πληροῦμεν | πληρῶμεν | | | | |
| πληροῦτε | πληρῶτε | πληροῦτε | | | |
| πληροῦσι | πληρῶσι | πληρῶντων οὔτωσαν | | | |
| | | | πληροῦν | (Luke 9:31) | |

| Present Tense of a μι Verb in the Active Voice: δίδωμι | | | | | |
|--|-------------|--------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Indicative | Subjunctive | Imperative | Infinitive | Participle | |
| δίδωμι | διδῶ | | | διδούς | nom. s. m |
| δίδως | διδῶς | δίδου | | διδούσα | nom. s. f |
| δίωσι | διδῶ | διδότω | | διδόν | nom. s. n. |
| δίδομεν | διδῶμεν | | | | |
| δίδοτε | διδῶτε | δίδοτε | | | |
| διδόασι | διδῶσι | διδόντων ότωσαν | διδόναι | | |

Present Tense of Alpha Contract Verb—Middle or Passive Voice: πλανᾶω

| Indicative | Subjunctive | Imperative | Infinitive | Participle | |
|------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| πλανῶμαι | same as <i>ind.</i> | | | πλανώμενος | nom. s. m |
| πλανῶ | ← | πλανῶ | | πλανωμένη | nom. s. f |
| πλανᾶται | ← | πλανᾶσθω | | πλανώμενον | nom. s. n. |
| πλανώμεθα | ← | | | | |
| πλανᾶσθε | ← | πλανᾶσθε | | | |
| πλανῶνται | ← | πλανᾶσθων ἄσθωσαν | πλανᾶσθαι | | |

Present Tense of Epsilon Contract Verb—Middle or Passive Voice: λαλέω

| Indicative | Subjunctive | Imperative | Infinitive | Participle | |
|------------|-------------|-----------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| λαλοῦμαι | λαλῶμαι | | | λαλούμενος | nom. s. m |
| λαλῇ | λαλῇ | λαλοῦ | | λαλουμένη | nom. s. f |
| λαλεῖται | λαλῇται | λαλεῖσθω | | λαλούμενον | nom. s. n. |
| λαλούμεθα | λαλῶμεθα | | | | |
| λαλεῖσθε | λαλῇσθε | λαλεῖσθε | | | |
| λαλοῦνται | λαλῶνται | λαλεῖσθων εἰσθωσαν | λαλεῖσθαι | | |

Present Tense of Omicron Contract Verb Middle or Passive Voice: πληρόω

| Indicative | Subjunctive | Imperative | Infinitive | Participle | |
|------------|-------------|------------------------|------------|-------------|------------|
| πληροῦμαι | πληρῶμαι | | | πληρούμενος | nom. s. m |
| πληροῖ | πληροῖ | πληροῦ | | πληρουμένη | nom. s. f |
| πληροῦται | πληρῶται | πληροῦσθω | | πληρούμενον | nom. s. n. |
| πληρούμεθα | πληρῶμεθα | | | | |
| πληροῦσθε | πληρῶσθε | πληροῦσθε | | | |
| πληροῦνται | πληρῶνται | πληροῦσθων οὐσθωσαν | πληροῦσθαι | | |

Present Tense of a μι Verb Middle or Passive Voice: δίδωμι

| Indicative | Subjunctive | Imperative | Infinitive | Participle | |
|------------|-------------|--------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| δίδομαι | διδῶμαι | | | διδόμενος | nom. s. m |
| δίδοσαι | διδῶ | δίδοσο | | διδομένη | nom. s. f |
| δίδοται | διδῶται | διδόσθω | | διδόμενον | nom. s. n. |
| διδόμεθα | διδῶμεθα | | | | |
| δίδοσθε | διδῶσθε | δίδοσθε | | | |
| δίδονται | διδῶνται | διδόσθων σθωσαν | δίδοσθαι | | |

Imperfect Tense

| Structure: | augment | + present stem | + any variable vowels | + secondary endings: ξ λυ ον |
|------------|---------|-------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| | ε | (lex. form less ending) | ο or ε (before consonants) | act. = ν, ς, -, μεί, τέ, ν. pass. = μην, [ου], το, μεθα, σθε, ντο. |

Translation Options of the Imperfect Indicative:

| Active: ἔλυε | Middle: ἐλύετο | Passive: ἐλύετο |
|---|---|---|
| he was loosing he kept on loosing he used to loose he loosed and loosed and loosed | he was loosing himself he kept loosing himself he used to loose himself | he was being loosed he kept being loosed |

Uses of the Imperfect Tense:

1. *Continuous Imperfect* The action continues in the past to a less remote past—often right up to the present :

ἡμεῖς δὲ **ἡλπίζομεν** ὅτι αὐτός ἐστιν ([Luke 24:21](#)).

2. *Iterative Imperfect*: Continual action (i.e., repeated) is predicated as contrasted with continuous action.

καθ' ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ **ἐκαθεζόμην** διδάσκων ([Matt 26:55](#)).

page 28

3. *Inceptive Imperfect*: Continued action was begun in the past:

[εὐθέως] . . . ἐλύθη ὁ δεσμός τῆς γλώσσης αὐτοῦ καὶ **ἐλάλει** ὀρθῶς. ([Mark 7:35](#)).

4. *Inferential Imperfect*: A second class conditional sentence translates the imperfect in the apodosis by “could” or “would” as most appropriate:

εἶπεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς· εἰ ὁ θεὸς πατὴρ ὑμῶν ᾔν, **ἠγαπάτε** ἂν ἐμέ ([John 8:42](#)).

5. *Periphrastic Imperfect Construction*: imperfect of εἰμί + present participle. This use expresses continued action in the past.

εὐρήκαμεν τὸν Μεσσίαν, ὃς **ἐστιν μεθερμηνεύόμενος** χριστός. ([Luke 1:21](#))

Paradigms of the Imperfect:

| | Active Voice | | Middle or Passive Voice | |
|---------------|---------------|---|-------------------------|------------------|
| 1s | ἔλυο ν | 1p | ἐλύο μεν | ἐλύο μεθα |
| 2s | ἔλυε ς | 2p | ἐλύε τε | ἐλύε σθε |
| 3s | ἔλυε | 3p | ἔλυο ν | ἐλύο ντο |
| I was loosing | | I was loosing myself [or] I was being loosed | | |

page 29

Imperfect of Contract Verbs

Structure: augment + present stem + lengthened vowel or diphthong + secondary endings

| Imperfect Active | | | Imperfect Middle or Passive | | |
|------------------|-----------|------------|-----------------------------|------------|-------------|
| ἐπλάνων | ἐλάλουν | ἐπλήρουν | ἐπληνώμην | ἐλαλούμην | ἐπληρούμην |
| ἐπλάνας | ἐλάλεις | ἐπλήρους | ἐπλανῶ | ἐλαλοῦ | ἐπληροῦ |
| ἐπλάνα | ἐλάλει | ἐπλήρου | ἐπλανᾶτο | ἐλαλεῖτο | ἐπληροῦτο |
| ἐπλανῶμεν | ἐλαλοῦμεν | ἐπληροῦμεν | ἐπλανώμεθα | ἐλαλούμεθα | ἐπληρούμεθα |
| ἐπλανᾶτε | ἐλαλεῖτε | ἐπληροῦτε | ἐπλανᾶσθε | ἐλαλεῖσθε | ἐπληροῦσθε |
| ἐπλάνων | ἐλάλουν | ἐπλήρουν | ἐπλανῶντο | ἐλαλοῦντο | ἐπληροῦντο |

Imperfect of μι Verbs

Structure: augment + present stem (ending usually in a short vowel) + secondary endings

| Imperfect Active | | | Imperfect Middle or Passive | | |
|------------------|-----------|------------|-----------------------------|------------|-------------|
| ἐπλάνων | ἐλάλουν | ἐπλήρουν | ἐπληνώμην | ἐλαλούμην | ἐπληρούμην |
| ἐπλάνας | ἐλάλεις | ἐπλήρους | ἐπλανῶ | ἐλαλοῦ | ἐπληροῦ |
| ἐπλάνα | ἐλάλει | ἐπλήρου | ἐπλανᾶτο | ἐλαλεῖτο | ἐπληροῦτο |
| ἐπλανῶμεν | ἐλαλοῦμεν | ἐπληροῦμεν | ἐπλανώμεθα | ἐλαλούμεθα | ἐπληρούμεθα |
| ἐπλανᾶτε | ἐλαλεῖτε | ἐπληροῦτε | ἐπλανᾶσθε | ἐλαλεῖσθε | ἐπληροῦσθε |
| ἐπλάνων | ἐλάλουν | ἐπλήρουν | ἐπλανῶντο | ἐλαλοῦντο | ἐπληροῦντο |

| Imperfect Active | | Imperfect Middle or Passive | |
|------------------|----------|-----------------------------|-----------|
| ἐδίδουν | ἐτίθην | ἐδιδόμην | ἐτιθέμην |
| ἐδίδους | ἐτίθεις | ἐδίδοσο | ἐτίθεσο |
| ἐδίδου | ἐτίθει | ἐδίδοτο | ἐτίθετο |
| ἐδίδομεν | ἐτίθεμεν | ἐδιδόμεθα | ἐτιθέμεθα |
| ἐδίδοτε | ἐτίθετε | ἐδίδοσθε | ἐτίθεσθε |
| ἐδίδοσαν | ἐτίθεσαν | ἐδίδοντο | ἐτίθεντο |

Future Tense

| Structures of the Regular λύω type Futures | |
|--|---|
| Active: | A “σ” occurs post-stem in the present active: λύ σ ω |
| Middle: | A “σ” occurs post-stem in the present middle: λύ σ ο μαι |
| Passive: | A “θη” occurs post-stem in the future middle: λυ θή σ ο μαι |
| Future-Perfect Passive: | Reduplication precedes the future middle: λε λύ σ ο μαι |

| Translational Options for the Future Indicative: | |
|--|--|
| Active | Middle |
| λύσει | λύσεται |
| he will loose he will continue to loose (i.e., he will be loosing) | he will loose himself he will continue to loose himself (i.e., he will be loosing himself) |

| | |
|-------------------|--------------------------|
| Passive | Future-Perfect Passive |
| λυθήσεται | λελύσεται |
| he will be loosed | he will have been loosed |

Uses of the Future Tense:

1. *Punctiliar Future*: The action is conceived as one event yet to happen:

τότε **φανήσεται** τὸ σημεῖον ([Matt 24:30](#))

2. *Linear Future*: The action will continue throughout a future time:

ὁ ἐναρξάμενος ἐν ὑμῖν ἔργον ἀγαθὸν **ἐπιτελέσει** ἄχρι ἡμέρας Χριστοῦ Ἰησοῦ ([Phil 1:6](#))

3. *Aphoristic Future*: The wisdom of proverbs often is expressed with a future outlook:

ὁ γὰρ ἐὰν σπείρῃ ἄνθρωπος, τοῦτο καὶ **θερίσει**. ([Gal 6:7](#))
ἡ ἀλήθεια **ἐλευθερώσει** ὑμᾶς. ([John 8:32](#))

4. *Volitional Future*: The will of someone is expressed as intention or command. This use— frequent in the LXX—occurs in the NT mostly in quotations from the OT.

προσεύξομαι τῷ πνεύματι ([1 Cor 14:15](#)); οὐκ **ἐπιθυμήσεις**. ([Rom 7:7](#))

5. *Periphrastic Future Construction*:

(1) The future tense of εἰμί + a present participle:

καὶ **ἔσεσθε μισούμενοι** ὑπὸ πάντων ([Luke 21:17](#))

(2) The use of some form of μέλλω + an infinitive:

σημαίνων ποίῳ θανάτῳ **ἤμελλεν ἀποθνήσκειν** ([John 12:33](#))

page 33

Paradigms of the Future Tense Indicative

| Active | Middle | Passive | Future-Perfect Passive |
|---------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|
| λύ σ ω | λύ σ ο μαι | λυ θή σ ο μαι | λε λύ σ ο μαι |
| λύ σ εις | λύ σ η | λυ θή σ η | λε λύ σ η |
| λύ σ ει | λύ σ ε ται | λυ θή σ ε ται | λε λύ σ ε ται |
| λύ σ ο μιν | λυ σ ό μεθα | λυ θη σ ό μεθα | λε λύ σ ό μεθα |
| λύ σ ε τε | λύ σ ε σθε | λυ θή σ ε σθε | λε λύ σ ε σθε |
| λύ σ ουσι | λύ σ ο νται | λυ θή σ ο νται | λε λύ σ ο νται |
| I shall loose | I shall loose myself | I shall be loosed | I shall have been loosed |

Paradigms of the Future Tense Optative

| | | | |
|---------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|
| λύ σ οι μι | λύ σ οι μην | λυ θη σ οί μην | λε λυ σ οί μην |
| λύ σ οις | λύ σ οι ο | λύ θή σ οι ο | λε λύ σ οι ο |
| λύ σ οι | λύ σ οι το | λυ θή σ οι το | λε λύ σ οι το |
| λύ σ οι μιν | λυ σ οί μεθα | λυ θη σ οί μεθα | λε λυ σ οί μεθα |
| λύ σ οι τε | λύ σ οι σθε | λυ θή σ οι σθε | λε λύ σ οι σθε |
| λύ σ οι εν | λύ σ οι ντο | λυ θή σ οι ντο | λε λύ σ οι ντο |
| I would loose | I would loose myself | I would be loosed | I would have been loosed |

(All of these optative meanings are those used in *indirect discourse*.)

page 34

More Paradigms of the Future Tense:

Infinitive:

| Active | Middle | Passive | Future-Perfect Passive |
|----------|-------------|----------------|------------------------|
| λύ σ ειν | λύ σ ε σθαι | λυ θή σ ε σθαι | λε λύ σ ε σθαι |

Participle:

| | | | | |
|---|-----------|---------------|------------------|------------------|
| nom. s. m. | λύ σ ων | λυ σ ό μεινος | λυ θη σ ό μεινος | λε λυ σ ό μεινος |
| nom. s. f. | λύ σ ουσα | λυ σ ο μένη | λυ θη σ ο μένη | λε λυ σ ο μένη |
| nom. s. n. | λῦ σ ον | λυ σ ό μεινος | λυ θη σ ό μεινον | λε λυ σ ό μεινον |
| <i>Note:</i> The endings of all the future participles in all cases both singular and plural are exactly like those of the present participles. | | | | |

Liquid-Nasal Future Tense

Structure: The liquid-nasal future is like the regular future except for the following:

1. omission of "σ" in the active and middle voices and "θ" in the passive.
2. lengthening of the variable vowels "ο" to "ου" in active and middle; "ε" to "ου" in active and middle.
3. use of circumflex with any $\hat{\omega}$, $\hat{\eta}$, $\epsilon\hat{\iota}$, or $\omicron\hat{\upsilon}$ after the stem (exception: μενούμεθα— 1p fut. mid. μένω).

Paradigms:

| Active | | Middle | | Passive | |
|--------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| μένω | μενοῦμεν | μενοῦμαι | μενοῦμεθα | μειήσομαι | μειησόμεθα |
| μενείς | μενεῖτε | μενῇ | μενεῖσθε | μειήση | μειήσεσθε |
| μενεῖ | μενοῦσι | μενεῖται | μενοῦνται | μειήσεται | μειήσονται |

Perfect Tense

Structure of the Perfect Indicative:

First Perfect:

Active: reduplication + present stem + κα (3s = κε) + primary act. ends:

λέ λυ κα (1s)

-, ζ, -[ε], μεν, τε, σι or ν.

Middle/Passive: reduplication + present stem + primary endings:

λέ λυ μαι

μαι, σαι, ται, μεθα, σθε, νται.

Second Perfect:

Active: reduplication + perfect stem + α (3s = ε) + primary endings:

πέ πινθ α < πάσχω

The second perfect occurs only in the active voice.

Translational Options for the Perfect Indicative:

λέλυκε he has loosed

λέλυται he has loosed himself (active); he has been loosed (passive).

πέπινυθε he has suffered; (or) he suffers (intensive)

Uses of the Perfect Tense:

1. *Pure Perfect:* Completed action with lasting effects is emphasized:

πεπληρώκατε τὴν Ἱερουσαλὴμ τῆς διδασχῆς ὑμῶν ([Acts 5:28](#))

2. *Intensive Perfect*. This is the strongest way of saying something exists or some state *is*. This use recognizes the existing-result character of the perfect tense. It normally, therefore, will be translated into English by the *present* tense.

ἡμεῖς **πεπιστεύκαμεν** καὶ **ἐγνώκαμεν** ὅτι σὺ εἶ ὁ ἅγιος τοῦ θεοῦ. ([John 6:69](#)).

3. *Periphrastic Perfect Construction*: present tense of εἰμί + perfect participle

πεπεισμένος γάρ **ἐστίν** Ἰωάννην προφήτην εἶναι. ([Luke 20:6](#))

This periphrastic construction (pres. εἰμί + pf. ptc.) is retained when εἰμί is in the subjunctive mood.

οὐδεὶς δύναται ἐλθεῖν πρὸς με ἐὰν μὴ **ᾗ δεδομένος** αὐτῷ ἐκ τοῦ πατρός. ([John 6:65](#))

4. *Periphrastic Future-Perfect Construction*: future of εἰμι + perfect participle:

“The simple Future Perfect [Active] does not occur in the NT.” (Burton, NTMT, p. 45).

ὅσα ἐὰν λύσητε ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς **ἔσται** **λελυμένα** ἐν οὐρανῷ. ([Matt 18:18](#)).

page 37

Paradigms of the Regular (or First) Perfect Active:

| Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Infinitive | |
|-----------------------|---|--|---------------------------|------------|
| λέ λυ κα | λε λύ κ ω | λε λύ κ οι μι | λε λυ κ έ ναι | |
| λέ λυ κας | λε λύ κ ης | λε λύ κ οι ς | —to have loosed | |
| λέ λυ κε | λε λύ κ η | λε λύ κ οι | | |
| λε λύ κ α μεν | λε λύ κ ω μεν | λε λύ κ οι μεν | Participle —having loosed | |
| λε λύ κ α τε | λε λύ κ η τε | λε λύ κ οι τε | λε λυ κ ώς | nom. s. m. |
| λε λύ κ α σι κ α ν | λε λύ κ ω σι | λε λύ κ οι εν | λε λυ κ υῖα | nom. s. f. |
| | | | λε λυ κ ός | nom. s. n. |
| I have loosed | I should have loosed may/might | I would have loosed [No ex. of pf. opt. (reg. or periph.) in NT] | | |

Paradigms of the Regular (or First) Perfect Middle or Passive:

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| λέ λυ μαι λέ λυ σαι λέ λυ ται λε λύ μεθα λέ λυ σθε λέ λυ νται | λε λυ μένος (ptc.) + pres. subjn. of εἰμί (= ᾧ ᾗς, ᾗ, ᾧμεν, ᾗτε, ᾧσι) | λε λυ μένος+ pres. opt. of εἰμί (= εἶην, εἶης, εἶη, εἶημεν, εἶητε, εἶησαν) |
| I have loosed myself I have been loosed | I should/might have been loosed [or] May I be loosed | I would have been loosed [or] Would that I be loosed |

page 38

Second (κ-less) Perfect of the Active Verb (περίθω)

| Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Participle | |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|-------------------------|------------|
| πέ ποιθ α | πε ποίθ ω | πε ποίθ οι μι | πε ποιθ ώς | nom. s. m |
| πέ ποιθ ας | πε ποίθ ης | πε ποίθ οι ς | πε ποιθ υῖα | nom. s. f. |
| πέ ποιθ ε | πε ποίθ η | πε ποίθ οι | πε ποιθ ός | nom. s. n. |
| πε ποίθ α μεν | πε ποίθ ω μεν | πε ποίθ οι μεν | having trusted in . . . | |
| πε ποίθ α τε | πε ποίθ η τε | πε ποίθ οι τε | | |

| | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| πε ποίθ α σι | πε ποίθ ω σι | πε ποίθ οι εν |
| I have trusted in . . . | I should have trusted in . . . | I would have trusted in . . . |

Rules for Reduplication:

| | | |
|---|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| χ | reduplicates as | κεχ |
| φ | " " | πεφ |
| θ | " " | τεθ |
| σ | " " | έσ [exception: σέσωκα < σώζω] |
| ζ | " " | έζ |
| ξ | " " | έξ |

Contractions: verb stems ending in a mute

| | | |
|------------------------|----------------|------|
| at soft palate (velar) | κ, γ, χ + σ | = ξ |
| at teeth (dental) | τ, δ, θ, ζ + σ | = σ |
| at lips (labial) | π, β, φ + σ | = ψ |
| | κ, γ, χ + θ | = χθ |
| | τ, δ, θ, ζ + θ | = σθ |
| | π, ν, γ + θ | = φθ |

Pluperfect Tense

Structure of the Pluperfect Indicative:

Active: augment + reduplication + present stem + κει + secondary act. ends.: έ λε λύ κει ν (1s)
-, ζ, -, μεν, τε, σι or ν.

Middle/Passive: augment + reduplication + present stem + secondary mid. endings: έ λε λύ μην
μην, σο, το, μεθα, σθε, ντο.

Second Pluperfect: In analogy to the second perfect, certain irregular verbs like οἶδα [second perfect], ἤδουν [second pluperfect] omit or compress the augment and reduplication, have a perfect stem (instead of present), and omit the κ before the secondary endings.

Pluperfects occur *only* in the indicative mood.

Translational Options with the Complete Paradigms of the Pluperfect:

| Active: | | Middle/Passive: | |
|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| έ λε λύ κει ν | | έ λε λύ μην | |
| έ λε λύ κει ζ | | έ λέ λυ σο | |
| έ λε λύ κει | he had loosed | έ λέ λυ το | he had loosed himself |
| έ λε λύ κει μεν | | έ λε λύ μεθα | [or] he had been loosed |
| έ λε λύ κει τε | | έ λέ λυ σθε | |
| έ λε λύ κει σαν | | έ λέ λυ ντο | |

Uses of the Pluperfect Tense:

The pluperfect is the *perfect indicative of past time*; therefore, the uses of this tense are comparable to those of the perfect tense.

1. **Pure Pluperfect:** The basic pluperfect expresses completed action with a resultant state as occurring in past time.

Μαρία τῇ Μαγδαληνῇ, παρ' ἧς ἐκβεβλήκει ἐπτὰ δαιμόνια. ([Mark 16:9](#)).

2. *Intensive Pluperfect*: As does the perfect, this use emphasizes a completion whose continued state still stands, making a translation into English in the *present* tense appropriate. It suits well verbs of *seeing, knowing, understanding, and believing*.

παρέθεντο αὐτοὺς τῷ κυρίῳ εἰς ὃν **πεπιστεύκεισαν**. ([Acts 14:23](#)).

3. *Periphrastic Pluperfect Construction*: imperfect tense of εἰμί + perfect participle. The pluperfect meaning (pure or intensive) is achieved without the use of the pluperfect tense:

γυναῖκές τινες αἱ **ἦσαν τεθραπυμέναι** ([Luke 8:2](#)).

page 41

Mood

Mood signifies (by its conjugational forms) the *manner* by which predication is made.

1. *Definite predication* is made by the **indicative** mood in any tense.

ἔρχονται πρὸς τὸν Ἰησοῦν ([Mark 5:15](#)); οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ἐξουσία . . . ([Rom 13:1](#)).

2. *Indefinite predication* is uncertain and contingent:

- (1) **Subjunctive** mood: used only in the present, aorist, and perfect tenses:

ἐὰν ὑμεῖς **μείνητε** ἐν τῷ λόγῳ τῷ ἐμῷ . . . ([John 8:31](#)).

- (2) **Optative** mood:

① is found infrequently in the NT ; it shows even more remote indefiniteness than the subjunctive;

② is used in the present, future, aorist, perfect, and future-perfect tenses.

γένοιτό μοι κατὰ τὸ ῥῆμά σου. ([Luke 1:38](#)).

3. *Volitional predication*: found in the **optative** mood occasionally (as in the example above); found in the **imperative** mood, only in the present and aorist tenses:

χαίρετε ἐν κυρίῳ. ([Phil 3:1](#)); μηκέτι **ἀμάρτανε** ([John 5:14](#)).

page 42

Although numbers four and five below, the next two categories of mood analysis, are not properly “moods” in the strictest grammatical sense, they exist as forms of predication not altogether different from moods. When parsing, one recognizes them as if they were moods of the verb by identifying them as *Infinitive* or *Participle*, instead of Indicative, Subjunctive, Optative, or Imperative.

4. *Unlimited predication*: The form denoting the unlimited basic verb is the **Infinitive** (i.e., ‘not finite’), whose form nevertheless can have temporal aspects, being used in the present, future, aorist, perfect, and future-perfect tenses:

ἰδοὺ ἐξῆλθεν ὁ σπείρων τοῦ **σπείρειν**. ([Matt 13:3](#)).

5. *Associated predication*: Like a verb, the **Participle** is formed to predicate action in every tense except the imperfect and pluperfect, but like a noun, pronoun, or adjective it has declensional endings instead of verbal endings:

περὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ τοῦ **γενομένου** ἐκ σπέρματος Δαυὶδ κατὰ σάρκα ([Rom 1:3](#)).

Because of the versatility of the participle, the verbal idea may be expressed not as action but substantivally as *one who acts* or *is acted upon*:

πᾶς ὁ **θεωρῶν** τὸν υἱὸν καὶ **πιστεύων** εἰς αὐτὸν ἔχῃ ζωὴν αἰώνιον ([John 6:40](#)).

Ἦκουσεν δὲ Ἡρώδης ὁ τετραάρχης τὰ **γινόμενα** πάντα ([Luke 9:7](#)).

The Functions of Mood

Indicative Mood:

Basic idea: real, objective, definite predication—certainty of assertion

1. Statement:

Οὐ θέλομεν δὲ ὑμᾶς ἀγνοεῖν ([1 Thes 4:13](#))

2. Interrogation:

κύριε, ποῦ ὑπάγεις; ([John 13:36](#)).

3. Imperative: The future tense in the second person can provide a command (e.g., the Decalogue in the LXX):

οὐκ ἐκπειράσεις κύριον τὸν θεόν σου. ([Matt 4:7](#)).

4. Assumption: Reality is assumed for the sake of argument. In first and second class conditions (either protasis or apodosis) the indicative mood operates with “real” assumptions, but the contingency of the conditional structure predominates in translation:

εἰ ἐγνώκατέ [p66, **Σ**] με, καὶ τὸν πατέρα μου γνώσεσθε [p66, **Σ**, D, W] ([John 14:7](#))
ἐγνώκειτε [A,B,C] ἤδευτε [B,C*] .

Note this basic parsing principle: **Only the Indicative has augments.**

page 44

Subjunctive Mood:

Basic idea: contingency—uncertain fulfillment

1. Subjunctive with ἵνα and ὅπως clauses: The subjunctive occurs characteristically with these two conjunctions. Yet ἵνα occurs with the indicative about two dozen times in the NT.

(1) Purpose:

ἐκζητήσατε τὸ καλὸν καὶ μὴ τὸ πονηρὸν ὅπως ζήσητε ([Amos 5:14](#), LXX).
Ἐβάστασαν πάλιν λίθους οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι ἵνα λιθάσωσιν αὐτόν. ([John 10:31](#)).

Negative Purpose: ἵνα μή + subjunctive = “lest”

γρηγορεῖτε καὶ προσεύχεσθε, ἵνα μὴ ἔλθῃτε εἰς πειρασμόν· ([Mark 14:38](#))

(2) Result:

τίς ἡμαρτεν, οὗτος . . . ἵνα τυφλὸς γεννηθῇ; ([John 9:2](#))

(3) Indirect Command:

Διαμαρτύρομαι . . . ἵνα ταῦτα φυλάξης ([1 Tim 5:21](#))

Indirect Command (Negative) = Prohibition: ἵνα + neg. pron. + subj. + neg.

παρήγγειλεν αὐτοῖς ἵνα μηδὲν αἵρωσιν εἰς ὁδὸν . . . , μὴ ἄρτον ([Mark 6:8](#))

(4) Wish:

πληρώσατέ μου τὴν χαρὰν ἵνα τὸ αὐτὸ φρονήτε ([Phil 2:2](#))

page 45

Subjunctive Mood (con'd):

2. Subjunctive with Protases of Class Three Conditions (ἐάν and εἰάν μή):

καὶ γὰρ ἐάν ὑψωθῶ ἐκ τῆς γῆς, πάντας ἐλκύσω πρὸς ἐμαυτόν. ([John 12:32](#)).
σὺ δὲ σπείρεις, οὐ ζωοποιεῖται ἐάν μὴ ἀποθάνῃ· ([1 Cor 15:36](#))

3. Subjunctive with Indefinite Relative Clauses with ἅν or ἑάν:

ὅτι ἅν λέγῃ ὑμῖν ποιήσατε. ([John 2:5](#))
ὅσα ἂν αἰτήσῃ τὸν θεὸν δώσει σοι ὁ θεός. ([John 11:22](#))

εἰς ἣν δ' ἂν πόλιν ἢ κώμην εἰσέλθητε . . . (Matt 10:11)
ὅπου ἔαν κηρυχθῇ τὸ εὐαγγέλιον . . . , καὶ ὃ ἐποίησεν αὕτη λαληθήσεται (Mark 14:9)

4. **Subjunctive with Temporal Clauses with ἄν:**

ὅταν [ὅτε + ἄν] ἔλθῃ ἐκεῖνος, ἀναγγελεῖ ἡμῖν ἅπαντα. (John 4:25)
ἕως ἄν ἴδωσιν τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου. (Matt 16:28)
τὰ δὲ λοιπὰ ὡς ἄν ἔλθω διατάξομαι. (1 Cor 11:34)
μὴ ἰδεῖν θάνατον πρὶν [ἢ] ἄν ἴδῃ τὸν χριστὸν κυρίου. (Luke 2:26)

5. **Hortatory Subjunctive: First Person Plural Exhortations: "Let us . . ."**

Μηκέτι οὖν ἀλλήλους κρίνωμεν. (Rom 14:13)
Σπουδάζωμεν οὖν εἰσελθεῖν εἰς ἐκείνην τὴν κατάπαυσιν (Heb 4:11)

page 46

6. **Subjunctive with Second and Third Person Prohibitions of the Aorist Tense:**

This use of the subjunctive forbids in advance the contemplated action: "Do not begin to . . ."

μὴ σκληρύνῃτε τὰς καρδίας ὑμῶν (Heb 3:8)
μή τις με δόξῃ ἄφρονα εἶναι. (2 Cor 11:16)
καὶ μὴ ὑπερίδῃς τὴν μητέρα σου (Tobit 4:3)

7. **Subjunctive with Emphatic Denials of Futurity** (οὐ μή always used):

οὐ μή with the aorist subjunctive occurs in 86% of the NT uses, and οὐ μή with the future indicative for the rest; Job 23:11 LXX has οὐ μὴ ἐκκλίνω (a futuristic present) ἀπο ἐνταλμάτων αὐτοῦ.

The aorist subjunctive and future indicative are used interchangeably:

ὁ ἐρχόμενος πρὸς ἐμὲ οὐ μὴ πεινάσῃ,
καὶ ὁ πιστεύων εἰς ἐμὲ οὐ μὴ διψήσῃ πώποτε. (John 6:35)

8. **Subjunctive with Deliberations:**

The subjunctive is ideal for consideration of a future course of action and the decisions those action will involve. (The future indicative also can be used for contemplation of the future, but with more certainty—Rom 8:31,33.)

Νῦν ἡ ψυχὴ μου τετάρακται, καὶ τί εἶπω; (John 12:27).
Τί οὖν; ἀμαρτήσωμεν, ὅτι οὐκ ἐσμέν ὑπὸ νόμον ἀλλὰ ὑπὸ χάριν. (Rom 6:15).

page 47

Optative Mood:

Basic Idea: contingent possibility weaker than the subjunctive; only about 68 optatives are in NT.

1. *Volition*: (expression of a wish or judgment). About 38 optative *volitions* occur in the NT.

μὴ γένοιτο (Rom 6:2 and in 14 other instances)
"May it never be!" "By no means!" "Let it never happen!" "Of course not!" "Not so!"
χάρις ὑμῖν καὶ εἰρήνη πληθυνθείη. (1 Peter 1:2)

2. *Imprecation*: (a negative volition tantamount to a curse)

μηκέτι εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα ἐκ σοῦ μηδεὶς καρπὸν φάγοι. (Mark 11:14)
τὸ ἀργύριόν σου σὺν σοὶ εἴη [pres. opt. act. 3s εἰμί] εἰς ἀπώλειαν (Acts 8:20)

3. *Pototasis of a Class 4 Condition*: ("should" or "would")

ἀλλ' εἰ καὶ πάσχοιτε διὰ δικαιοσύνην, μακάριοι. (1 Peter 3:14)

4. *Potentiality*: ("could" or "would"). This use expressive of potentiality as a weakened subjunctive will sometimes be expressed instead by the subjunctive or the future indicative.

πῶς γὰρ ἂν δυνάμην ἔαν μή τις ὁδηγήσει με; (Acts 8:31)

εἶ πως **δύναντο** καταντήσαντες εἰς Φοίνικα ([Acts 27:12](#))

5. *Deliberation*: (“might” “would” “could”)

τινες ἔλεγον· τί ἂν **θέλοι** ὁ σπερμολόγος οὗτος λέγειν; ([Acts 17:18](#))

page 48

Imperative Mood

Basic Idea: The first person expresses volition toward the second person, and sometimes [in Greek, but not in English] toward the third person.

1. *Command*: σεαυτὸν ἄγνὸν **τήρει**. ([1 Tim 5:22](#)).

2. *Prohibition*: (μή + imperative [usually present tense])

εἴ τις οὐ θέλει ἐργάζεσθαι **μηδὲ ἐσθιέτω**. ([2 Thes 3:10](#))

3. *Request*: **ποιήσον** με ὥς ἓνα τῶν μισθίων σου. ([Luke 15:19](#))

4. *Permission*: εἰ δὲ ὁ ἄπιστος χωρίζεται, **χωριζέσθω**. ([1 Cor 7:15](#))

5. *Admonition* (warning): **Βλέπετε** τοὺς κύνας, **βλέπετε** τοὺς κακοὺς ἐργάτας. ([Phil 3:2](#))

6. *Exhortation* (encouragement): **δίδοτε**, καὶ δοθήσεται ὑμῖν. ([Luke 6:38](#))

7. *Confrontation*: **δεῖξόν** μοι τὴν πίστιν σου χωρὶς τῶν ἔργων ([Jas 2:18](#))

Translational Options for Third Person Imperatives:

ἀσθενεῖ τις . . . **προσκαλεσάσθω** τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους . . . καὶ **προσευξάσθωσαν** ([Jas 5:14](#))

“have him call,” “he should call,” “he must call,” “let him call” . . . “have them pray.”

page 49

Imperative Mood (con'd):

Possible Alternatives to the Imperative Mood:

1. *Use of the Future Indicative as a Command*:

κύριον τὸν θεόν σου **προσκυνήσεις** καὶ αὐτῷ μόνῳ **λατρεύσεις**. ([Luke 4:8](#))

2. *Use of μή and 2nd or 3rd Aorist Subjunctive as a Prohibition*:

μή τις οὖν αὐτὸν **ἐξουθενήσῃ**. ([1 Cor 16:11](#))

3. *Use of a Volitional Optative, Especially in an Imprecation*:

μηκέτι εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα ἐκ σοῦ μηδεὶς καρπὸν **φάγοι**. ([Mark 11:14](#))

4. *Use of the Infinitive as a Command*:

Δούλους ἰδίῳις δεσπόταις **ὑποτάσσεσθαι** ἐν πᾶσιν ([Titus 2:9](#))

5. *Use of the Participle as an Exhortation*:

τῇ ἐλπίδι **χαίροντες** [see context.] ([Rom 12:12](#))

Catchy Imperatives Parsed and Correlated:

| | | | |
|---------------|------------------------------------|--------------|--|
| λύου | Prs/Mid 2s | λιποῦ | —2 Aor/Mid 2s |
| λύσαι | 1 Aor/Mid 2s (or 1 Aor/Inf/Act) | λύσον | 1 Aor/Act 2s (or Fut/Ptc/Act Nom s n) |
| λίπηθι | 2 Aor/Pas 2s | λάλει | Prs/Act 2s < λαλέω |
| λύθητι | 1 Aor/Pas 2s | πλάνα | Prs/Act 2s < πλανάω |
| λιπήτω | 2 Aor/Pas 3s | πλανῶ | Prs/Mid 2s < πλανάω |
| λυθήτω | 1 Aor/Pas 3s | | |

page 50

Prohibitions

Two different perspectives are possible when prohibitions begin with μή:

1. Cease from an action in progress: μή + present imperative:

“Do not continue . . . Stop . . . Cease . . . Quit . . .”

μή φοβοῦ, μόνον πίστευσον, καὶ σωθήσεται. ([Luke 8:50](#))

Μὴ δοκεῖτε ὅτι ἐγὼ κατηγορήσω ὑμῶν πρὸς τὸν πατέρα· ([John 5:45](#))

2. Do not begin an anticipated action: μή + aorist subjunctive

“Do not begin to . . . Do not start to . . .”

Μὴ νομίσητε ὅτι ἦλθον καταλῦσαι τὸν νόμον ἢ τοὺς προφῆτας· ([Matt 5:17](#))

Μὴ οὖν φοβηθῆτε αὐτούς· ([Matt 10:26](#))

Note on other prohibitions: If μή comes after the imperative, the fine distinctions above do not apply. In such a case μή makes negative what follows it, rather than keying directly on the verb.

ἐργάζεσθε μὴ τὴν βρῶσιν τὴν ἀπολλυμένην ἀλλὰ . . . ([John 6:27](#))

The translation of such a construction is necessarily more ambiguous:

“Work not for . . .” or “Do not labor for . . .” If μή precedes a verb other than the present imperative or the aorist subjunctive, the ambiguity follows:

μή ὁμόσαι [Aor/Inf/Act] “Do not take an oath.” ([Matt 5:34](#))

page 51

Infinitive

Not properly a mood, the infinitive, nevertheless, has voice and tense and is parsed as a mood. It functions to express action without the limitations of personal endings. About one in 60 words in the NT is an infinitive.

Uses of the Infinitive:

1. Substantival:

(1) *Subject of a finite verb:* ἀπόκειται τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἅπαξ ἀποθανεῖν ([Heb 9:27](#))

(2) *Object of a finite verb:* μή τις ἤνεγκεν αὐτῷ φαγεῖν; ([John 4:33](#))

(3) *Predicate compliment:* Σίμων, ἔχω σοί τι εἰπεῖν. ([Luke 7:40](#))

(4) *Object of a preposition:* λέγω ὑμῖν πρὸ τοῦ γενέσθαι ([John 13:19](#))

(5) *Appositive:* Τοῦτο γάρ ἐστιν θέλημα τοῦ θεοῦ, ὁ ἀγιασμός ὑμῶν, ἀπέχεσθαι ὑμᾶς ἀπὸ τῆς πορνείας ([1 Thes 4:3](#))

(6) *Salutation = formal greetings = English “Greetings”—“Good day!”*

Ἰάκωβος . . . ταῖς δώδεκα φυλαῖς ταῖς ἐν τῇ διασπορᾷ χαίρειν. ([Jas 1:1](#))

page 52

2. Adverbial:

(1) *Purpose:* ἵνα ἀποστέλλῃ αὐτοὺς κηρύσσειν ([Mark 3:14](#))

(2) *Result:* ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς ἐξουσίαν πνευμάτων ἀκαθάρτων ὥστε ἐκβάλλειν αὐτὰ ([Matt 10:1](#))
θεὸς γάρ ἐστιν ὁ ἐνεργῶν ἐν ὑμῖν καὶ τὸ θέλειν καὶ τὸ ἐνεργεῖν ὑπὲρ τῆς εὐδοκίας. ([Phil 2:13](#))

(3) *Adjective Complement:* οὐκέτι εἰμὶ ἄξιος κληθῆναι υἱός σου· ([Luke 15:19](#))

3. Verbal Complement: Certain verbs need an infinitive to complete them:

μέλλω • δύναμαι • ὀφείλω • δεῖ • θέλω • ζητέω • ἔξεστιν • ἄρχω • πρέπω.

πῶς δύνασθε ἀγαθὰ λαλεῖν ποιηροὶ ὄντες; ([Matt 12:34](#))

4. Finite Verb: When so used, as in *indirect discourse*, the person and number can be supplied from the context.

πᾶς ὁ ἀποκτείνας ὑμᾶς δόξῃ λατρεῖαν **προσφέρειν** τῷ θεῷ. ([John 16:2](#))
οὐκ ἔσχηκα ἄνεσιν τῷ πνεύματί μου τῷ μὴ εὑρεῖν με Τίτον (2 Cor [2:13](#))

5. **Imperative:** **κλαίειν** μετὰ κλαιόντων. ([Rom 12:15](#)) [rare in NT, e.g., [Eph 4:22,23,24](#)]

6. **Adjectival:** καθὼς ἔθος ἐστὶν τοῖς Ἰουδαίοις **ἐνταφιάζειν** [modifies ῥθος]. ([John 19:40](#)). [rare in NT]

7. **Infinitive Absolute:** καὶ ὥς ἔπος **εἰπεῖν** ([Heb 7:9](#)) [rare in NT].

page 53

Special Construction of an Infinitive with a Referential Accusative:

Frequently the infinitive is accompanied by an *accusative of general reference*. What seems strange about this is that such a referenced accusative functions as the **subject** of the infinitival action. Subjects of infinitives occur only in the accusative case.

ὥστε **δουλεύειν ἡμᾶς** ἐν καινότητι πνεύματος ([Rom 7:6](#)) [use: *result clause*].

Τοῖς δὲ γεγαμηκόσιν παραγγέλλω . . . **γυναικα** ἀπὸ ἀνδρὸς μὴ **χωρισθῆναι** ([1 Cor 7:10](#)) [use: *imperative*].

καὶ ἐν τῷ **σπείρειν αὐτὸν** . . . ([Luke 8:5](#)) [use: *temporal clause*]

ἐκεῖνον δεῖ **αὐξάνειν**, ἐμὲ δὲ **ἐλαττοῦσθαι**. ([John 3:30](#)) [use: *verbal complement*]

ὁ οὖν ὄχλος ὁ ἐστὼς καὶ ἀκούσας ἔλεγεν **βροντῇν γεγονέναι** ([John 12:29](#)) [use: *finite verb in an indirect statement*].

Caution: Not every accusative noun with an infinitive is an *accusative of general reference*. The use may be that of direct object of the verbal idea in the infinitive as in [John 6:21](#): ἤθελον οὖν λαβεῖν αὐτὸν εἰς τὸ πλοῖον . . . or [Matthew 23:23](#): ταῦτα [δὲ] ἔδει ποιῆσαι.

The *accusative of general reference*, the direct object accusative, and the accusative of double direct object can all accompany the same infinitive:

διαπονούμενοι διὰ τὸ διδάσκειν **αὐτοὺς τὸν λαὸν** . . . τὴν **ἀνάστασιν** τὴν ἐκ νεκρῶν ([Acts 4:2](#))

acc. gen. ref. dir. obj. double dir. obj.

page 54

Infinitival Forms:

Infinitives are easy to recognize structurally because, taking the form appropriate to their tense and voice, they all have one of the following endings:

-ειν, -αι, -ναι, -σθαι

except for *contract* verbs that have in the *present tense*:

alpha *contract* = **ᾶν**

epsilon *contract* = **εῖν**

omicron *contract* = **οῦν**

Active Voice Infinitive:

| Present | Future | 1 Aorist | 2 Aorist | Perfect |
|---------|---------|----------|----------|-----------|
| λύειν | λύσσειν | λύσσειν | λίπειν | λελυκέναι |

Middle Voice:

| Present | Future | 1 Aorist | 2 Aorist | Perfect |
|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| λύσθαι | λύσεσθαι | λύσασθαι | λιπέσθαι | λελύσθαι |

Passive Voice:

| Present | Future | 1 Aorist | 2 Aorist | Future Perfect |
|---------|-------------|----------|----------|----------------|
| | λυθήσε σθαι | λυθῇ ναι | λιπῇ ναι | λελύσε σθαι |

There are no augments of infinitives because *only the indicative has an augment*.

Functions of the Participle

Substantival Participles:

1. *Subject*: ὁ τὸν λόγον μου ἀκούων καὶ πιστεύων τῷ πέμψαντί με ἔχει ζωὴν αἰώνιον ([John 5:24](#))
2. *Predicate Nominative*: τὸ πνεῦμά ἐστιν τὸ ζωοποιῶν ([John 6:63](#))
3. *Direct Object*: τὸν ἐρχόμενον πρὸς ἐμὲ οὐ μὴ ἐκβάλω ἔξω ([John 6:37](#))
4. *Objective Complement*: This use indicates the *action itself*, especially after verbs of perception. (Do **not** confuse this use, complementing the *object* of the finite verb, with that use complementing the verb—i.e., *Verbal Complement*.)
 Ἰησοῦς οὖν ὡς εἶδεν αὐτὴν κλαίουσαν καὶ τοὺς συνελθόντας αὐτῇ Ἰουδαίους κλαίοντας ([John 11:33](#))

page 56

5. *Indirect Object*: τῷ δὲ ἐργαζομένῳ ὁ μισθὸς οὐ λογίζεται κατὰ χάριν ([Rom 4:4](#))
6. *Object of a Preposition*: διὰ τοῦ ἐνοικοῦντος αὐτοῦ πνεύματος ἐν ὑμῖν. ([Rom 8:11](#))
7. *Appositive*: λέγει κύριος ὁ θεός, ὁ ὢν . . . καὶ ὁ ἐρχόμενος, ὁ παντοκράτωρ. ([Rev 1:8](#))

Adverbial Participles:

The adverbial participle modifies the main verb of the sentence in a manner that can be deduced from the context. *Proper supporting terms can be supplied in an English translation in order to indicate such an adverbial relationship.*

1. *Purpose*: (“for, for the purpose of, in order that/to, to”)
 γυναῖκες . . . ἠκολούθησαν τῷ Ἰησοῦ . . . διακονοῦσαι αὐτῷ. ([Matt 27:55](#))
2. *Result*: (“so as to, with the effect of, resulting in”)
 αὐτὸς ἐδίδασκεν ἐν ταῖς συναγωγαῖς αὐτῶν δοξαζόμενος ὑπὸ πάντων. ([Luke 4:15](#))
3. *Time*: (“when, while, after, as”)
 Ἀπολυθέντες δὲ ἦλθον πρὸς τοὺς ἰδίους ([Acts 4:23](#))
4. *Cause*: (“because”)
 ἐχάρησαν οὖν οἱ μαθηταὶ ἰδόντες τὸν κύριον. ([John 20:20](#))

page 57

5. *Condition*: (“if”)
 Ταῦτα ὑποτιθέμενος τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς καλὸς ἔση διάκονος Χριστοῦ Ἰησοῦ ([1 Tim 4:6](#))
 ἐλπίς δὲ βλεπομένη οὐκ ἔστιν ἐλπίς. ([Rom 8:24](#))
6. *Concession*: (“though, although”)
 δι’ ὅλης νυκτὸς κοπιάσαντες οὐδὲν ἐλάβομεν. ([Luke 5:5](#))
7. *Means*: (“by, by means of”)
 μᾶλλον δὲ προσετίθεντο πιστεύοντες τῷ κυρίῳ ([Acts 5:14](#))
8. *Manner*: (“in, in a manner of, _____ly”)

καὶ ἕτερα πολλὰ **βλασφημοῦντες** ἔλεγον εἰς αὐτόν. ([Luke 22:65](#))

Note: Some grammarians prefer to combine means and manner as a composite category. Likewise, this use is somewhat ambiguous with the *Unrestricted* category that follows because *manner* is practically synonymous with the pure adverbial idea.

9. *Unrestricted:* (uses no adverbial auxiliaries)

The adverbial use of the participial clause converts into good English satisfactorily without any of the supplementary words common to uses 1-8 above. This adverbially unrestricted use of the participle is not far from the *Verbal Use: Coordinate with a Finite Verb*.

Κατὰ πίστιν ἀπέθανον οὗτοι πάντες, μὴ **λαβόντες** τὰς ἐπαγγελίας ἀλλὰ πόρρωθεν αὐτὰς **ιδόντες** καὶ **ἀσπασάμενοι** καὶ **ὁμολογήσαντες** ὅτι ξένοι καὶ παρεπίδημοί εἰσιν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς. ([Heb 11:13](#)).

page 58

Note on the Adverbial Use in Genitive Absolutes:

Genitive absolutes regularly employ an adverbial use of the participle as per one of the nine ways stated above.

Adjectival Participles:

1. *Ascriptive Attributive:* The adjectival participle occurs anarthrously somewhere after the word it modifies, or it comes before the word it modifies, but always without an *intervening* article.

ὁμοίός ἐστιν ἀνθρώπῳ **οἰκοδομοῦντι** οἰκίαν ([Luke 6:48](#))

καθὼς ἀπέστειλέν με ὁ **ζῶν** πατήρ ([John 6:57](#))

2. *Restrictive Attributive:* The order for emphatic distinctiveness is:

article + noun + article + participle

Translate this construction by a restrictive relative clause or by an adjective.

ἐργάζεσθε μὴ τὴν βρῶσιν τὴν **ἀπολλυμένην** ἀλλὰ τὴν βρῶσιν τὴν **μένουσαν** εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιον ([John 6:27](#))

3. *Predicate Attributive:* With the verb “to be” the participle functions in the predicate as a predicate adjective.

ἄνδρες φέροντες ἐπὶ κλίνης ἄνθρωπον ὃς ἦν **παραλελυμένος** ([Luke 5:18](#))

page 59

Verbal Participles:

1. *Coordinate with a Finite Verb:* The participle is translated as a finite verb in parallel to the main verb of the sentence.

Ὁ δὲ Ἰωάννης ἀκούσας ἐν τῷ δεσμοτηρίῳ τὰ ἔργα τοῦ Χριστοῦ **πέμψας** διὰ τῶν μαθητῶν αὐτοῦ ³ εἶπεν αὐτῷ· ([Matt 11:2-3](#))

2. *Complementary with certain verbs:* The participle is necessary to complete the idea of the main verb.

(1) *Complement proper:* οὐ πανόμεθα ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν **προσευχόμενοι** καὶ **αἰτούμενοι** ([Col 1:9](#))

(2) *Complementary periphrastic:* The participle complements the verb *to be* in one of its tenses. Examples are found in this *Enchiridion* under the Periphrastic Present, Periphrastic Imperfect, Periphrastic Future, Periphrastic Perfect, and Periphrastic Pluperfect.

3. *Imperative:* The participle also has an imperatival function, not frequently used.

(1) *Single imperative:*

εἰ δυνατόν τὸ ἐξ ὑμῶν, μετὰ πάντων ἀνθρώπων **εἰρηνεύοντες**· ([Rom 12:18](#))

(2) *Coordinate imperative:* The participle is coordinate with an imperative:

πορευθέντες ἀπαγγείλατε Ἰωάννῃ ἃ ἀκούετε καὶ βλέπετε· ([Matt 11:4](#))

Key Declensions of the Active Participle

Present Tense:

| | | | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|---------|
| λύων | λύουσα | λῶν | λύοντες | λύουσαι | λύοντα |
| λύοντος | λυούσης | λύοντος | λύόντων | λυουσῶν | λύόντων |
| λύοντι | λυούση | λύοντι | λύουσι | λυούσαις | λύουσι |
| λύοντα | λύουσιν | λῶν | λύοντας | λυούσας | λύοντα |

First Aorist Tense:

| | | | | | |
|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| λύσας | λύσασα | λῶσαν | λύσαντες | λύσασαι | λύσαντα |
| λύσαντος | λυσάσης | λύσαντος | λυσάντων | λυσασῶν | λυσάντων |
| λύσαντι | λυσάση | λύσαντι | λύσασι | λυσάσαις | λύσασι |
| λύσαντα | λύσασιν | λῶσαν | λύσαντας | λυσάσας | λύσαντα |

First Perfect Tense:

| | | | | | |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| λελυκῶς | λελυκυῖα | λελυκός | λελυκότες | λελυκυῖαι | λελυκότα |
| λελυκότος | λελυκυίας | λελυκότος | λελυκότων | λελυκυῖων | λελυκότων |
| λελυκότι | λελυκυίᾳ | λελυκότι | λελυκόσι | λελυκυίαις | λελυκόσι |
| λελυκότα | λελυκυῖαν | λελυκός | λελυκότας | λελυκυίας | λελυκότα |

Key Declension of the Middle Participle—Present Tense:

| | | | | | |
|----------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| λυόμενος | λυομένη | λύομενον | λυόμενοι | λυόμεναι | λυόμενα |
| λυομένου | λυομένης | λυομένου | λυομένων | λυομένων | λυομένων |
| λυομένῳ | λυομένη | λυομέν | λυομένοις | λυομέναις | λυομένοις |
| λύομενον | λυομένην | λύομενον | λυομένους | λυομένας | λυόμενα |

Key Declension of the Passive Participle—First Aorist Tense:

| | | | | | |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| λυθείς | λυθείσα | λυθέν | λυθέντες | λυθείσαι | λυθέντα |
| λυθέντος | λυθείσης | λυθέντος | λυθέντων | λυθεισῶν | λυθέντων |

| | | | | | |
|---------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|---------|
| λυθέντι | λυθείση | λυθέντι | λυθείσι | λυθείσαις | λυθείσι |
| λυθέντα | λυθείσαν | λυθέν | λυθέντας | λυθείσας | λυθέντα |

Parsing Participial Forms:

1. Using the key declensions with the characteristic tense structures, one can parse any participle.
2. Ambiguous participles on the last pages have been highlighted in red.
3. The future participle is very rare (e.g., [Matt 27:49](#)) in the NT (Robertson, GGNTLHR, p. 374).

Declensions of Nouns

Key to the lines below: 1 = nominative; 2 = genitive; 3 = dative; 4 = accusative; 5 = vocative. Vocative forms are included only if different from the nominative. Plurals follow their singular form on the line. Articles used denote gender. One space is skipped before each ending to differentiate it. Certain endings are featured in red to denote their distinctiveness.

Second Declension:

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|--------|---------|---|-------|--------|----|--------|---------|
| 1 | ὁ | φίλ ος | φίλ οι | ἡ | ὁδός | ὁδ οί | τὸ | ἔργ ον | ἔργ α |
| 2 | | φίλ ου | φίλ ων | | ὁδ οῦ | ὁδ ῶν | | ἔργ ου | ἔργ ων |
| 3 | | φίλ ω | φίλ οις | | ὁδ ῶ | ὁδ οῖς | | ἔργ ω | ἔργ οις |
| 4 | | φίλ ον | φίλ ους | | ὁδ όν | ὁδ ούς | | ἔργ ον | ἔργ α |
| 5 | | φίλ ε | friend | | way | | | work | |

Compare variations in irregular *adjective* (masc. and neut.) διπλοῦς, ἡ, οὔν.

| | | | | |
|------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1 | διπλ οῦς | διπλ οῖ | διπλ οῦν | διπλ ᾶ |
| 2 | διπλ οῦ | διπλ ῶν | διπλ οῦ | διπλ ῶν |
| 3 | διπλ ῶ | διπλ οῖς | διπλ ῶ | διπλ οῖς |
| 4 | διπλ οῦν | διπλ οῦς | διπλ οῦν | διπλ α |
| double, twofold, twice | | | | |

page 64

First Declension:

| nom. s. in α: | | | | | |
|---------------|---|------------------|-----------|---|---------|
| 1 | ἡ | γλῶσσ α | γλῶσσ αι | ἡ | ἡμέρ α |
| 2 | | γλῶσσ ης | γλῶσσ ῶν | | ἡμέρ ας |
| 3 | | γλῶσσ η | γλῶσσ αις | | ἡμέρ α |
| 4 | | γλῶσσ αν | γλῶσσ ας | | ἡμέρ αν |
| | | tongue, language | | | day |

| nom. s. in ας: | | | nom. s. in η: | | | nom. s. in ης: | | |
|----------------|----------|-----------|---------------|-------|---|----------------|---------|----------|
| 1 | νεανί ας | νεανί αι | ἡ | γῆ | — | ὁ | κριτ ής | κριτ αί |
| 2 | νεανί ου | νεανι ῶν | | γῆς | — | | κριτ οῦ | κριτ ῶν |
| 3 | νεανί α | νεανί αις | | γῆ | — | | κριτ η | κριτ αῖς |
| 4 | νεανί αν | νεανί ας | | γῆν | — | | κριτ ήν | κριτ άς |
| 5 | νεανί α | young man | | earth | | | judge | |

Third Declension Nouns:

The base (or stem) is determined from the genitive singular less the ending.

| Base ending in λ or ρ: | | | | Base ending in μ or ν: | | | |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------------------|----------------|-------|--------|
| 1 | ὁ ἄνθρωπος | ἄνθρωπος | ἡ χεὶρ | χεῖρ | ὁ κανὼν | κανὼν | ἐς |
| 2 | ἄνθρωπος | ὅς ἄνθρωπος | ὦν | χειρ | ὅς χειρ | ὦν | |
| 3 | ἄνθρωπος | ἰ | ἄνθρωποι | ἀσι | χειρ | ἰ | χερ σί |
| 4 | ἄνθρωπος | α | ἄνθρωποι | α | α | α | α |
| 5 | ἄνθρωπος | man | hand | | standard, rule | | |

| Base ending in γ, κ, or χ: | | | Base ending in δ: | | |
|----------------------------|--------|--------|-------------------|------|--------|
| 1 | ἡ γυνή | γυναικ | ὁ παῖς | παῖδ | ἡ γυνή |
| 2 | γυναικ | οὗ | παῖδ | ος | παῖδων |
| 3 | γυναικ | ἰ | παῖδ | ἰ | παῖσι |
| 4 | γυναικ | α | παῖδ | α | παῖδ |
| 5 | γύναι | woman | boy, servant | | |

3d plural consonant combinations:

| | |
|--------------|---------------|
| ρ + σι | = ρασι or ρσι |
| ν + σι | = σι |
| γ, κ, χ + σι | = ξι |
| δ, θ, τ + σι | = σι |
| οντ + σι | = ουσι |

Third Declension Nouns (Con'd):

| Base ending in θ or τ: | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|----|------------|------------|---|-----------|-----------|----|----------|----------|
| 1 | τὸ | πνεῦμα | πνεύματ α | ὁ | ἄρχων | ἄρχοντ ες | τὸ | κέρας | κέρατ α |
| 2 | | πνεύματ ος | πνευμάτ ων | | ἄρχοντ ος | ἀρχόντ ων | | κέρατ ος | κερατ ῶν |
| 3 | | πνεύματ ι | πνεύμα σι | | ἄρχοντ ι | ἄχου σι | | κέρατ ι | κέρα σι |
| 4 | | πνεῦμα | πνεύματ α | | ἄρχοντ α | ἄρχοντ ας | | κέρας | κέρατ α |
| | | spirit | | | ruler | | | horn | |

Base ending in a vowel: (Some endings show influence of the stem vowel.)

| | | | | | | |
|---|----------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|
| 1 | τὸ ἔθνος | ἔθνη | ἡ πόλις | πόλεις | ὁ ἰχθύς | ἰχθύς |
| 2 | ἔθνους | ἔθνων | πόλεως | πόλεων | ἰχθύος | ἰχθύων |
| 3 | ἔθνει | ἔθνεσι | πόλει | πόλεσι | ἰχθύι | ἰχθύσι |
| 4 | ἔθνος | ἔθνη | πόλι | πόλεις | ἰχθύ | ἰχθύας |
| | nation | | city | | fish | |

| | | | | |
|---|------------|----------|---------|---------|
| 1 | ὁ βασιλεύς | βασιλεῖς | ἡ δέσση | δεήσεις |
| 2 | βασιλέως | βασιλέων | δεήσεως | δεήσεων |

| | | | | |
|---|---------|-----------|---------|---------|
| 3 | βασιλεῖ | βασιλεῦσι | δεήσει | δεήσει |
| 4 | βασιλέα | βασιλεῖς | δεήσειν | δεήσεις |
| | king | | prayer | |

page 67

Third Declension Irregularities:

It is apparent that several sets of endings are grouped under the third declension because they show similarities. For some words it is easier to memorize their paradigms than to analyze the route of change that lies behind their formation. There may be no other word formed exactly by the same process.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|------|------|---|---------------------|-----------|
| 1 | ὁ | νοῦς | νοῖ | ὁ | βοῦς | βόες |
| 2 | | νοῦ | νῶν | | βοός | βοῶν |
| 3 | | νῶ | νοῖς | | βοῖ | βουσί |
| 4 | | νοῦν | νοῦς | | βοῦν | βόας/βοῦς |
| | | mind | | | ox, bull—ἡ βοῦς cow | |

An irregular adjective that builds with the Genitive Singular Base:

| | | | | | | |
|---|---------|---------|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1 | μέγας | μεγάλη | μέγα | μεγάλοι | μεγάλαι | μεγάλα |
| 2 | μεγάλου | μεγάλης | μεγάλου | μεγάλων | μεγάλων | μεγάλων |
| 3 | μεγάλῳ | μεγάλῃ | μεγάλῳ | μεγάλοις | μεγάλαις | μεγάλοις |
| 4 | μέγαν | μεγάλην | μέγα | μεγάλους | μεγάλας | μεγάλα |
| | great | | | | | |

Only three consonants—ν, ρ, and ζ—can be the final letter of *any Greek word*. [The only exception is the preposition ἐκ and its variation ἐξ.] Hence, in the μέγας paradigm above the final λ of the genitive singular base, μεγαλ, changed to ζ (nom. s. m.), was kept and followed by a vowel (nom. s. f.), and was dropped altogether (nom. s. n.).

page 68

Third Declension Adjectives:

Note that the feminine adjectives (columns 2 and 5) use the first declension:

| | | | | | | |
|---|------------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1 | πᾶς | πᾶσα | πᾶν | πάντες | πᾶσαι | πάντα |
| 2 | παντός | πάσης | παντός | πάντων | πασῶν | πάντων |
| 3 | παντί | πάσῃ | παντί | πᾶσι | πάσαις | πᾶσι |
| 4 | πάντα | πᾶσαν | πᾶν | πάντας | πάσας | πάντα |
| | all, each, every | | | | | |

| | | | | | | |
|---|-------------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|
| 1 | πλατύς | πλατεῖα | πλατὺ | πλατεῖς | πλατεῖαι | πλατέα |
| 2 | πλατέως | πλατείας | πλατέως | πλατέων | πλατεῖων | πλατέων |
| 3 | πλατεῖ | πλατεῖα | πλατεῖ | πλατέσι | πλατεῖαις | πλατέσι |
| 4 | πλατὺν | πλατεῖαν | πλατὺ | πλατεῖς | πλατεῖας | πλατέα |
| | wide, broad | | | | | |

page 69

Third Declension Adjectives (Con'd):

| | masc./fem. s. | masc./fem. pl. | neut. s. | neut. pl. |
|---|---------------|----------------|-----------|------------|
| 1 | μονογενής | μονογενεῖς | μονογενές | μονογενῆ |
| 2 | μονογενὸς | μονογενῶν | μονογενὸς | μονογενῶν |
| 3 | μονογενεῖ | μονογενέσι | μονογενεῖ | μονογενέσι |
| 4 | μονογενῇ | μονογενεῖς | μονογενές | μονογενῇ |
| 5 | μονογενές | only, unique | | |

Cardinal Numbers One Through Four Declined:

| | masc. | fem. | neut. | | masc./fem. | neut. | masc./fem. | neut. |
|---|-------|------|-------|------|------------|-------|------------|----------|
| 1 | εἷς | μία | ἓν | δύο | τρεις | τρία | τέσσαρες | τέσσαρα |
| 2 | ἑνός | μιας | ἐνός | δύο | τριῶν | τριῶν | τεσσάρων | τεσσάρων |
| 3 | ἐνί | μιαῖ | ἐνί | δυσί | τρισί | τρισί | τέσσαρσι | τέσσαρσι |
| 4 | ἑνα | μίαν | ἓν | δύο | τρεις | τρία | τέσσαρας | τέσσαρα |
| | one | one | one | two | three | three | four | four |

None of the cardinals 5-199 is declined until διακόσιοι = 200.

Declensional Inflections for Parsing

Nouns, Pronouns, and Adjectives

The charts below are designed as visual cues to enable one to identify syntactical relationship, or case, from the endings of the inflected words. Read across and down columns.

| | | First Declension | | | | Second Decl. | | Third Decl. (most, not all forms of 3d decl.) | | | | | | |
|---------------|------|--|-----|----|----|--------------|----|---|-----|------|------|-----|-----|-----|
| Nominative | (s) | α | η | ας | ης | ος | ον | ων | η | ος | ος | ευς | ις | α |
| | (pl) | αι | αι | αι | αι | οι | α | ες | ες | α | η | εις | εις | ατα |
| Gen./Abl. | (s) | ας | ης | ου | | ου | | ος | ους | εως | ατος | | | |
| | (pl) | ων | ων | ων | | ων | | ων | ων | εων | ατων | | | |
| Dat.Inst.Loc. | (s) | α | η | | | ω | | ι | ει | ει | ατι | | | |
| | (pl) | αις | αις | | | οις | | [ου]σι | εσι | εύσι | ασι | | | |
| Accusative | (s) | ην | ην | | | ον | ον | α | ος | ος | εα | ιν | α | |
| | (pl) | ας | ας | | | ους | α | ας | α | η | εις | εις | ατα | |
| Vocative | (s) | α | | | | ε | | αι | ευ | | | | | |
| | (pl) | identical to the Nominative plural in all declensions. | | | | | | | | | | | | |

page 72

| | | | | |
|------|-----------------------------|---|------|-------------------|
| α | nom s, pl, acc s, pl, voc s | A L P H A B E T I C A ANALYSIS | ευσι | d-i-l pl |
| αἱ | d-i-l s, | | εῶν | g-a pl |
| αἱ | nom pl, voc s | | έως | g-a s |
| αἱ | acc s | | η | nom s, pl, acc pl |
| ας | nom s g-a s, acc pl | | η | d-i-l s |
| ασι | d-i-l pl | | ης | nom s, g-a s |
| ατα | nom pl, acc pl | | ι | d-i-l s |
| ατι | d-i-l s | | ιν | acc s |
| ατος | g-a s | | ις | nom s |

| | | | | |
|------|----------------|---|--------|--------------------|
| ατων | g-a pl | of Inflections g-a = genitive or ablative d-i-l = dative, instrumental, or locative Any nom pl listed here could also be a vocative plural. | οι | nom pl |
| € | voc s | | οις | d-i-l pl |
| €α | acc s | | ο | nom s, acc s |
| €ι | d-i-l s | | ος | nom s g-a s, acc s |
| €ις | nom pl, acc pl | | ου | g-a s |
| €ς | nom pl | | ους | g-a s, acc pl |
| €σι | d-i-l pl | | [ου]σι | d-i-l pl |
| €υ | voc s | | ω | d-i-l s |
| €υς | nom s | | ων | nom s, g-a pl |
| | | | | |

page 73

Case Distinctions

All grammarians agree that the case of a word that can be defined provides—by its ending—an indication of the relation of that word to the sentence in which it occurs. Some grammarians abstract five cases and some eight. The former method attaches importance to the *form* of a word and the latter to the *general function* of a word; but neither method of counting cases can exist without depending to some degree on the other element, whether it be function or form. At the level of practical exegesis, which method of case analysis one employs has less than critical importance. This is so because a further distinction—the precise *use* of the case—is also abstracted to specify one's understanding of the writer's intention for that word.

Basic Ideas of the Case Appellations:

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Nominative: | subject/specific designation |
| Genitive: | description/identification/attribution |
| Ablative: | separation/source |
| Dative: | personal interest |
| Instrumental: | means |
| Locative: | location |
| Accusative: | extension/termination |
| Vocative: | direct address |

In the designations of case usages that follow for the Ablative, Instrumental, and Locative, these identifications will be given as a left heading *and the comparable five-case designations will be given on the same line at the right.*

page 74

Vocative Case

Basic Idea: direct address

The one being addressed is being *called* [from the Latin past participle, *vocatus*] . The only use of the vocative is *direct address*, but both nominative and vocative forms are used.

πάτερ Ἀβραάμ, ἐλέησόν με ([Luke 16:24](#)); ἡ παῖς, ἔγειρε. ([Luke 8:54](#))

ἄγγελον τοῦ θεοῦ . . . εἰπόντα αὐτῷ· Κορνήλιε. ([Acts 10:3](#))

τί γὰρ οἶδας, γύναι, εἰ τὸν ἄνδρα σώσεις; ([1 Cor 7:16](#))

Σὺ δέ, ὦ ἄνθρωπε θεοῦ, ταῦτα φεῦγε· ([1 Tim 6:11](#))

There are no vocative plural forms; the nominative plural is used instead. Nor are there any vocative forms for neuter nouns.

Ἄνδρες ἀδελφοὶ καὶ πατέρες, ἀκούσατέ μου . . . ἀπολογίας. ([Acts 22:1](#))

Nominative Case

Basic Idea: specific designation

Because in Greek the verb of the sentence always includes its own subject as far as person and number, the noun in the nominative is appositional to the verb in naming the subject.

Uses within the Nominative Case:

1. The *Subject Nominative* designates the subject.

καὶ ἡ ζῶη ἐφανερώθη ([1 John 1:2](#))

2. The *Predicate Nominative* demarcates the less definite of two nominatives linked by an equative (i.e., copulative) verb such as: εἰμί, γίνομαι, or ὑπάρχω. (The other, more definite nominative, is the subject nominative.) Though called *predicate*, the predicate nominative cannot be ascertained from its position in the sentence, coming sometimes before the verb.

Ascertain the predicate nominative by comparing the two nominatives:

- (1) The **predicate** nominative will be the one *without the article* in most—not all—instances.

ὥστε κύριός ἐστιν ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου καὶ τοῦ σαββάτου. ([Mark 2:28](#))

Καὶ ὁ λόγος σὰρξ ἐγένετο ([John 1:14](#))

- (2) The **predicate** nominative will be *the one that is not anaphoric*. (The nominative that continues the mention made [of it] in the immediately preceding context is anaphoric, and

page 76

therefore, is the subject nominative of the new clause.) *A pronoun is characteristically anaphoric and will always be the subject when used with an equative verb.*

ἐκ πνευματικῆς . . . πέτρας, ἡ πέτρα δὲ ἦν ὁ Χριστός. ([1 Cor 10:4](#))

τοῦ Χριστοῦ. Αὐτὸς γὰρ ἐστιν ἡ εἰρήνη ἡμῶν ([Eph 2:13-14](#)). [The pronoun, Αὐτὸς, refers to Christ and serves as the subject, causing ἡ εἰρήνη—even though it is articular—to become the predicate nominative.]

ἐκήρυσεν τὸν Ἰησοῦν ὅτι οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ θεοῦ. ([Acts 9:20](#))

- (3) The predicate nominative will be the *adjective* whenever one of the two nominatives is an adjective, whether articular or anarthrous.

τὸ φρέαρ ἐστὶν βαθύ [nom. s. neut.] ([John 4:11](#))

Ἦν τὸ φῶς τὸ ἀληθινόν ([John 1:9](#))

3. The *Nominative of Apposition* restates, identifies, or complements the associated subject with which it occurs.

καθὼς εἶπεν Ἡσαΐας ὁ προφήτης. ([John 1:23](#))

ἀσπάζεται ὑμᾶς Λουκᾶς ὁ ἰατρός ὁ ἀγαπητός ([Col 4:14](#))

page 77

4. *Independent or Absolute Nominative* stands alone grammatically as a nominative either as the expectation of its context or in spite of its context.

- (1) Like a picture hung on the wall, about which an assertion is possible:

Ἰδε ὁ ἄμυνός τοῦ θεοῦ ὁ αἵρων τὴν ἁμαρτίαν τοῦ κόσμου. ([John 1:29](#))

[The nominative rather than accusative (as object of Ἰδε) occurs here.]

Ὁ νικῶν δώσω αὐτῷ καθίσαι μετ' ἐμοῦ ἐν τῷ θρόνῳ μου ([Rev 3:21](#))

(2) As the free-standing form for names and titles:

ὄνομα αὐτῷ Ἰωάννης· ([John 1:6](#))

ὑμεῖς φωνεῖτέ με· ὁ διδάσκαλος, καί· ὁ κύριος ([John 13:13](#))

Παῦλος καὶ Τιμόθεος δοῦλοι Χριστοῦ Ἰησοῦ πᾶσιν τοῖς ἁγίοις ([Phil 1:1](#))

[The two *independent nominatives* at the beginning tell who wrote the letter.]

ὁ οἶκός μου οἶκος προσευχῆς κληθήσεται ([Matt 21:13](#))

(3) As the customary case of exclamations:

λέγετε· εὐδία! ["fair weather!"], πυρράζει γὰρ ὁ οὐρανός· ([Matt 16:2](#))

ὦ βάθος πλούτου καὶ σοφίας καὶ γνώσεως θεοῦ· ([Rom 11:33](#))

page 78

(4) The absolute nominative as the anomalous transcender of grammatical regularities:

- resisting conformity to the noun with which it is in apposition: ἀπὸ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, ὁ μάρτυς, ὁ πιστός, ὁ πρωτότοκος τῶν νεκρῶν καὶ ὁ ἄρχων τῶν βασιλέων τῆς γῆς. ([Rev 1:5](#))
- resisting the influence of a preposition that takes another case: εἰρήνη ἀπὸ ὁ ὧν καὶ ὁ ἦν καὶ ὁ ἐρχόμενος ([Rev 1:4](#)) [Note the next phrase that does conform to the grammar of the preposition: καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἑπτὰ πνευμάτων . . . ([Rev 1:4](#)).]
- resisting the case (accusative of specification) expected when telling how much: ἐξήρχοντο εἷς καθ' εἷς [instead of ἓνα with κατά] ([John 8:9](#))

page 79

Genitive Case

Basic Idea: description, identification, attribution

The characteristic translational word is "of." The genitive case qualifies or specifies an idea as to its identity or characteristics. Its root meaning is attribution—either of essential relationship or quality.

1. *Adjectival Genitive* asserts attributively a relationship between a genitive noun or pronoun and the noun it modifies. Also called the *Genitive of Description*, this is the characteristic adnominal genitive use.

καὶ ἐρπετὰ τῆς γῆς καὶ πετεινὰ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ. ([Acts 10:12](#))

2. *Possessive Genitive* identifies an owner:

ἐν τῷ σώματι ὑμῶν. ([1 Cor 6:20](#))

3. *Subjective Genitive*. The noun in the genitive produces the action (or is the "subject" of the action) implied in the noun it modifies.

ὥψεται πᾶσα σὰρξ τὸ σωτήριον τοῦ θεοῦ. ([Luke 3:6](#))

4. *Objective Genitive*. The noun in the genitive receives the action (or is the "object" of the action) implied in the noun it modifies.

τὴν ἀποκάλυψιν τῶν βιβλίων τοῦ θεοῦ ἀπεκδέχεται. ([Rom 8:19](#))

αὐξανόμενοι τῇ ἐπιγνώσει τοῦ θεοῦ ([Col 1:10](#))

page 80

5. *Genitive of Apposition* or *Epexegetic Genitive* defines by equation.

θεός, ὁ δοὺς ἡμῖν τὸν ἄρραβῶνα τοῦ πνεύματος. ([2 Cor 5:5](#))

6. *Adverbial Genitive of Time* identifies a temporal occasion, telling when something occurred.

οὗτος ἦλθεν πρὸς αὐτὸν **νυκτὸς** ([John 3:2](#))

7. *Adverbial Genitive of Reference* qualifies an adjective “with reference to” that noun in the genitive.

τοῖς ἀνόμοις ὡς ἄνομος, μὴ ὢν ἄνομος **θεοῦ** ἀλλ’ ἔννομος **Χριστοῦ** ([1 Cor 9:21](#))

The *Adverbial Genitive of Reference* may also key upon an adjective hidden in a verb, as “worthy” in καταξιόω (‘consider worthy’).

καταξιωθῆναι ὑμᾶς τῆς **βασιλείας** τοῦ θεοῦ ([2 Thes 1:5](#))

8. *Adverbial Genitive of Purpose* tells “why.”

ἰδοὺ ἐξῆλθεν ὁ σπείρων **τοῦ** σπείρειν. ([Matt 13:3](#))

οἱ δὲ τὰ φαῦλα πράξαντες εἰς ἀνάστασιν **κρίσεως**. ([John 5:29](#))

9. *Genitive of Content* depicts what fills the interior of something or someone.

γεμίσατε τὰς ὑδρίας **ὑδατος**. ([John 2:7](#))

ιδόντες δὲ οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι τοὺς ὄχλους ἐπλήσθησαν **ζήλου** ([Acts 13:45](#))

page 81

10. *Genitive of Apparent Object*. Certain verbs have what seem to be their objects in the genitive instead of the accusative case. This construction happens because they have a built-in “of” or genitival, descriptive, or identifying element in their idiomatic structure. Such are the following verbs:

(1) *Of Sensation* (e.g., hear of, taste of, lay hold of: ἀκούω • γεύομαι • ἐπιλαμβάνομαι • ἄπτω):

ἐάν τις μου ἀκούσῃ τῶν **ῥημάτων** ([John 12:47](#))

γευσάμενους τε τῆς **δωρεᾶς** τῆς ἐπουρανίου ([Heb 6:4](#))

ἐπιλαβοῦ τῆς αἰωνίου **ζωῆς** ([1 Tim 6:12](#))

(2) *Of Desiring or Aspiring* (ἐπιθυμέω • ὀρέγομαι):

Εἴ τις **ἐπισκοπῆς** ὀρέγεται ([1 Tim 3:1](#))

(3) *Of Sharing or Partaking* (μετέχω • μεταλαμβάνω).

Εἰ ἄλλοι τῆς ὑμῶν **ἐξουσίας** μετέχουσιν ([1 Cor 9:12](#))

(4) *Of Memory* (μνημονεύω • μιμνήσκομαι).

μνημονεύετε τῆς **γυναικὸς** Λώτ. ([Luke 17:32](#))

(5) *Of Taking Charge of, Ruling Over* (ἄρχω • κυριεύω • κατισχύω)

ἵνα καὶ **νεκρῶν** καὶ **ζώντων** κυριεύσῃ. ([Rom 14:9](#))

page 82

(6) *Of Accusing or Treating with Contempt* (κατηγορέω):

καὶ κατηγοροῦν **αὐτοῦ** οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς πολλά. ([Mark 15:3](#))

(7) *Of Bearing with or Neglecting* (ἀνέχω • ἀμελέω)

ἀνεχόμενοι **ἀλλήλων** ἐν ἀγάπῃ ([Eph 4:2](#))

11. *Genitive Absolute* consists of a noun or pronoun in the genitive and a participle in the genitive connected to the rest of the sentence adverbially. If the participle takes an object, that object will be in the accusative case.

καὶ **καθίσαντος αὐτοῦ** προσῆλθαν αὐτῷ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ. ([Matt 5:1](#))

ὁ λαὸς γὰρ ἅπας ἐξεκρέματο αὐτοῦ ἀκούων. ([Luke 19:48](#))

ὅτι ἔτι ἁμαρτωλῶν ὄντων ἡμῶν Χριστὸς ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν ἀπέθανεν. ([Rom 5:8](#))

σοῦ δὲ ποιούντος ἐλεημοσύνην μὴ γινώτω ἡ ἀριστερά σου τί ποιεῖ ἡ δεξιὰ σου ([Matt 6:3](#))

12. *Prepositional Genitive*. A number of prepositions take their objects in the genitive, telling where, in what manner, for whose benefit, etc. This use, were it not for the prepositions, could be subsumed under the *Adverbial Genitive*. Such prepositions that will occur with the genitive are: ἐπὶ

• μετὰ • περὶ • ἀμφί • διὰ • ὑπέρ • κατὰ [73 times in NT].

καθήσασθε ἐπὶ θρόνων ([Luke 22:30](#))

page 83

Ablative Case

Basic Idea: separation (Latin: *ablativus*—that which is removed by separation)

Characteristic translational word: “from”

1. Ablative of Separation:

Genitive of Separation

This basic ablative indicates either a physical or logical removal or distance.

ξένοι τῶν διαθηκῶν ([Eph 2:12](#))

γύναι, ἀπολέλυσαι τῆς ἀσθενείας σου ([Luke 13:12](#))

2. Ablative of Source:

Genitive of Source

The origination of something is traced back to that from which it came.

τὴν ἐπαγγελίαν τοῦ πατρὸς ἣν ἠκούσατέ μου ([Acts 1:4](#))

3. Ablative of Comparison:

Genitive of Comparison

This use states that from which there was a separation in an unequal comparison. When translating into English this construction requires “than” instead of “from.”

μεῖζω τούτων ὅψῃ. ([John 1:50](#))

πόσῳ οὖν διαφέρει ἄνθρωπος προβάτου. ([Matt 12:12](#))

page 84

4. Ablative of the Whole:

Partitive Genitive

The word in the ablative indicates that from which a part has been taken.

τὰ πρόβατα τὰ ἀπολωλότα οἴκου Ἰσραὴλ. ([Matt 15:24](#))

5. Prepositional Ablative:

Genitive of Agent

Certain prepositions take their objects in the ablative. Therefore, the use of the case is implicit in the meaning of the preposition.

The prepositions of the ablative are predominantly: ἐκ • ἀπό • χωρίς • ὑπό • παρά.:

from what/whom: ἀπὸ τῆς συναγωγῆς ([Luke 4:38](#)) [separation]

apart from what/whom: χωρὶς νόμου ([Rom 3:21](#)) [separation]

out of what/whom: ἐκ θελήματος σαρκὸς ([John 1:13](#)) [source]

by means of what/whom: μαρτυρουμένη ὑπὸ τοῦ νόμου ([Rom 3:21](#)) [source]

of what/whom: ἐξ ὧν οἱ πλείονες μένουσιν (1 Cor [15:6](#)) [separation from whole]

Dative Case

Basic Idea: personal interest

Characteristic translational words: “to” “for”

1. *Dative of Indirect Object* indicates the indirect recipient of the action of a transitive verb

οἶδατε δόματα ἀγαθὰ διδόναι τοῖς τέκνοις ὑμῶν ([Luke 11:13](#))

2. *Dative of Advantage* shows “for” whose benefit something exists or is done.

τὸ δὲ σῶμα οὐ τῇ πορνείᾳ ἀλλὰ τῷ κυρίῳ, καὶ ὁ κύριος τῷ σώματι· ([1 Cor 6:13](#))
ἐαυτοῖς ποιῆσατε φίλους ([Luke 16:9](#))

3. *Dative of Disadvantage* shows to whose detriment something exists. Supply the word “against” whenever suitable.

ὥστε μαρτυρεῖτε ἐαυτοῖς ([Matt 23:31](#))

4. *Possessive Dative* reveals to whom some one/thing belongs; this approximates a special dative of advantage.

εἰσὶν ἡμῖν ἄνδρες τέσσαρες ([Acts 21:23](#))

5. *Dative of Reference* indicates the person or personified idea to which the action of an intransitive verb refers.

ἤρξατο αὐτοῖς λέγειν τὰ μέλλοντα αὐτῷ συμβαίνειν ([Mark 10:32](#))

οὐκ ἐψεύσω [2 p s aor. mid.] ἀνθρώποις ἀλλὰ τῷ θεῷ. ([Acts 5:4](#))

6. *Dative of Apparent Object*. Though the accusative case is the case of the direct object, certain verbs are internally constructed with personal implications so as to require their objects to be in the dative case.

ὁ δὲ ἀπειθῶν τῷ υἱῷ οὐκ ὄψεται ζωὴν ([John 3:36](#))

λατρεύειν αὐτῷ ([Luke 1:74](#))

οἱ δὲ ἐν σαρκὶ ὄντες θεῷ ἀρέσαι οὐ δύνανται. ([Rom 8:8](#))

καὶ ἐπετίμησεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς λέγων· ([Luke 4:35](#))

οἱ δὲ εὐθέως ἀφέντες τὰ δίκτυα ἠκολούθησαν αὐτῷ. ([Matt 4:20](#))

Instrumental Case

Basic Idea: means; characteristic translational words: “by” or “with” and sometimes “__ly.”

1. Instrumental of Means:

Instrumental Dative

This use indicates the cause by which an effect is produced.

χάριτί ἐστε σεσωσμένοι ([Eph 2:5](#))

2. Instrumental Agent:

Dative Agent

This use tells the person by whom an effect is produced.

ὅσοι γὰρ πνεύματι θεοῦ ἄγονται ([Rom 8:14](#))

Note three ways to express agency:

| | | |
|--|--|------------------------------|
| | (1) <i>Instrumental Agent</i> (as exemplified here) = by | (1) <i>Dative Agent</i> (by) |
| | (2) διὰ + genitive = “through” someone/something | (2) διὰ + gen. (through) |
| | (3) ὑπό + ablative = “by” someone/something | (3) ὑπό + gen. (by) |
| | | |

| | |
|---|-------------------------|
| 3. <i>Instrumental of Manner</i> tells how something is done. | <i>Dative of Manner</i> |
| διδάξει ὑμᾶς δημοσίᾳ καὶ κατ’ οἴκου (Acts 20:20) | |

| | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 4. <i>Cognate Emphatic Instrumental</i> : | <i>Cognate Emphatic Dative</i> |
| Reproducing a Hebrew idiom, this use emphasizes the verb content in the cognate noun. | |
| ἐπιθυμίᾳ ἐπεθύμησα (Luke 22:15); χαρῇ χαίρει (John 3:29). | |

page 88

Locative Case

Basic Idea: location; characteristic translational word: “in”

| | |
|--|------------------------|
| 1. <i>Locative of Place</i> designates spatial location. | <i>Locative Dative</i> |
| ἔγνω τῷ σώματι ὅτι ἵαται (Mark 5:29) | |

| | |
|---|-----------------------|
| 2. <i>Locative of Time</i> locates the action at or during a period(s) of time. {General time is expressed by the genitive and duration of time by the accusative.} | <i>Dative of Time</i> |
| εἰ τοῖς σάββασιν θεραπεύσει αὐτόν (Mark 3:2) | |

| | |
|---|------------------------|
| 3. <i>Locative of Sphere</i> indicates an abstract realm. | <i>Locative Dative</i> |
| ψαλῶ τῷ πνεύματι , ψαλῶ δὲ καὶ τῷ νοί (1 Cor 14:15) | |

| | |
|---|------------------------|
| 4. <i>Locative Absolute</i> : A noun/pronoun in this case together with a participle in the same case is connected with the rest of the sentence adverbially. This use is rare in the NT: e.g., Luke 8:27. | <i>Dative Absolute</i> |
|---|------------------------|

| | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 5. <i>Prepositional Locative</i> : Whenever ἐν means “in” rather than “by,” it takes this case: ἐν πάσῃ σοφίᾳ (Eph 1:8). | <i>Prepositional Dative</i> |
|--|-----------------------------|

page 89

Accusative Case

Basic Idea: extension/termination

Characteristic translational word: none

1. *Accusative of Direct Object* indicates who/what is acted upon by a transitive verb, participle, or infinitive, as illustrated respectively below:

ὁ πατήρ ἀγαπᾷ τὸν **υἱόν** (John 3:35)

ὁ θεὸς . . . ὁ εὐλογήσας ἡμᾶς ἐν . . . Χριστῷ (Eph 1:3)

οἴδατε **δόματα** ἀγαθὰ διδόναι τοῖς τέκνοις ὑμῶν ([Matt 7:11](#))

2. Accusative of Double Direct Object:

Certain verbs such as those of teaching, asking, reminding, and dressing can take both a personal and an impersonal direct object, neither of which is an object complement. The personal object acts like an indirect object logically, but not literally.

ἐδίδασκεν **αὐτοὺς** ἐν παραβολαῖς **πολλὰ** ([Mark 4:2](#))

τὸν **πατέρα** αἰτησεὶ ὁ υἱὸς **ἰχθύν** ([Luke 11:11](#))

ἐρωτήσω **ὑμᾶς** καὶ γὰρ **λόγον** ἕνα ([Matt 21:24](#))

ἐκεῖνος . . . ὑπομνήσει **ὑμᾶς πάντα** ἃ εἶπον ὑμῖν [ἐγώ]. ([John 14:26](#))

ἐξέδυσαν **αὐτὸν** τὴν **πορφύραν** καὶ ἐνέδυσαν **αὐτὸν** τὰ **ἱμάτια** αὐτοῦ ([Mark 15:20](#))

page 90

3. Accusative of General Reference extends the basic verbal activity “with reference to” or “toward” some terminal other than a direct object.

αὐξήσωμεν εἰς αὐτὸν τὰ **πάντα** ([Eph 4:15](#))

μὴ ὀμνύετε μήτε τὸν **οὐρανὸν** μήτε τὴν **γῆν** ([Jas 5:12](#))

The *accusative of general reference* occurs regularly with oaths:

ὀρκίζω ὑμᾶς τὸν **Ἰησοῦν** ὃν Παῦλος κηρύσσει. ([Acts 19:13](#))

The *accusative of general reference* occurs frequently with infinitives, in which the extension is in the direction of affording a **subject** for the verbal idea of the infinitive. The infinitive usually is in an objective status as regards the main verb of the sentence. For more examples see p. 53.

ὁ ὄχλος . . . ἤκουσαν τοῦτο **αὐτὸν** πεποιηκέναι τὸ σημεῖον. ([John 12:18](#))

ὁ δὲ θεός, ἃ προκατήγγειλεν. . . παθεῖν τὸν **χριστὸν** αὐτοῦ, ἐπλήρωσεν οὕτως ([Acts 3:18](#))

The *accusative of general reference* also occurs with participles, in which the accusative word functions as the agent or **subject** of the verbal action in the participle:

τὸ δαίμόνιον . . . ἐξῆλθεν ἀπ’ αὐτοῦ **μηδὲν** βλάψαν [βλάπτω = harm] αὐτόν. ([Luke 4:35](#))

καὶ **αὐτοὺς** ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ καταρτίζοντας τὰ δίκτυα ([Mark 1:19](#))

page 91

4. Cognate Accusative consists of an object derived from the verb it completes, emphasizing in a secondary way and Hebraically what is already set forth in the verb itself. The cognate object may also have with it an adjective that is not cognate.

ἀγωνίζου τὸν καλὸν **ἀγῶνα** τῆς πίστεως ([1 Tim 6:12](#))

5. Complementary Accusative serves as an objective complement explaining or completing the objects of verbs of making, calling, naming, taking to be, and proving to be.

ἐποίησεν τὸ ὕδωρ **δνον** ([John 4:46](#))

Δαυὶδ οὖν **κύριον** αὐτὸν καλεῖ ([Luke 20:44](#))

μὴ φοβηθῆς παραλαβεῖν Μαρίαν τὴν **γυναῖκά** σου· ([Matt 1:20](#))

ἐν ᾧ ὑμᾶς τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον ἔθετο **ἐπισκόπους** ([Acts 20:28](#))

εἰ γὰρ ἃ κατέλυσα ταῦτα πάλιν οἰκοδομῶ, **παραβάτην** ἐμαυτὸν συνιστάνω. ([Gal 2:18](#))

6. Adverbial Accusative.

In certain nouns the accusative case makes it virtually become an adverb.

δωρεὰν ἐλάβετε, **δωρεὰν** δότε ([Matt 10:8](#))

Τὸ **λοιπόν**, ἀδελφοί μου, χαίρετε ἐν κυρίῳ. ([Phil 3:1](#))

τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἀναβαίνοντα ὅπου ἦν τὸ **πρότερον**; ([John 6:62](#))

page 92

7. *Accusative of Extent of Time* indicates a temporal duration.

τί ὧδε ἐστήκατε **ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν** ἀργοί; ([Matt 20:6](#))

ἰδοὺ **τοσαῦτα ἔτη** δουλεύω σοι ([Luke 15:29](#))

8. *Accusative of Specification* tells how many (items, individuals), or how much (space, quantity), or where something is located.

ἀνέπεσαν οὖν οἱ ἄνδρες τὸν **ἀριθμὸν** ὡς πεντακισχίλιοι. ([John 6:10](#))

αὐτὸς ἀπεσπάσθη ἀπ' αὐτῶν ὥσεί λίθου **βολὴν** ([Luke 22:41](#))

γῇ Ζαβουλῶν καὶ γῇ Νεφθαλίμ, **ὁδὸν** θαλάσσης, πέραν τοῦ Ἰορδάνου ([Matt 4:15](#))

page 93

9. *Prepositional Accusative*.

Certain prepositions, especially εἰς and ἀνά, take the accusative—and *only* the accusative.

εἰς τὸν κόσμον [place to which] ([John 1:9](#)); **ἀνά** μέσον ([1 Cor 6:5](#))

The following prepositions occur with the accusative more than with other cases:

πρὸς καιρὸν [extent of time] ([Luke 8:13](#))

καθ' ὅλην τὴν πόλιν [extent of space] ([Luke 8:39](#))

ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν [place to which] ([Matt 15:35](#))

The following prepositions occur with the accusative, but not as much as with the genitive and ablative: διὰ • μετὰ • περὶ • ὑπέρ • ὑπὸ.

διὰ τὴν χάριν [cause] ([Rom 15:15](#))

μετ' οὐ πολλὰς ἡμέρας [extent of time] ([Luke 15:13](#))

περὶ τὸν τόπον [extent of space] ([Acts 28:7](#))

κεφαλὴν **ὑπὲρ** πάντα [extent of power] ([Eph 1:22](#))

ὑπὸ τὴν κραταιὰν ξεῖρα τοῦ θεοῦ [place] ([1 Peter 5:6](#))

page 94

Case and Use Analysis Illustrated

Luke 8:26-29 Καὶ κατέπλευσαν εἰς τὴν χώραν¹ τῶν Γερασηνῶν,² ἥτις ἐστὶν ἀντιπέρα τῆς Γαλιλαίας.³ ἔξελθόντι⁴ δὲ αὐτῷ⁵ ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν⁶ ὑπήντησεν ἀνὴρ⁷ τις⁸ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως⁹ ἔχων δαιμόνια¹⁰ καὶ χρόνω¹¹ ἱκανῶ οὐκ ἐνεδύσατο ἱμάτιον¹² καὶ ἐν οἰκίᾳ¹³ οὐκ ἔμενεν ἀλλ' ἐν τοῖς μνήμασιν.¹⁴ ἰδὼν¹⁵ δὲ τὸν Ἰησοῦν¹⁶ ἀνακράξας¹⁷ προσέπεσεν αὐτῷ¹⁸ καὶ φωνῇ¹⁹ μεγάλη εἶπεν· τί²⁰ ἐμοί²¹ καὶ σοί,²² Ἰησοῦ²³ υἱε²⁴ τοῦ θεοῦ²⁵ τοῦ ὑψίστου;²⁶ δέομαί σου,²⁷ μή με²⁸ βασανίσῃς.

παρήγγειλεν γὰρ τῷ πνεύματι²⁹ τῷ ἀκαθάρτῳ³⁰ ἔξελθῆναι ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου.³¹ πολλοῖς³² γὰρ χρόνοις³³ συνηρπάκει αὐτὸν³⁴ καὶ ἐδεσμεύετο ἀλύσειν³⁵ καὶ πέδαις³⁶ φυλασσόμενος καὶ διαρρήσων τὰ δεσμά³⁷ ἠλάυνετο ὑπὸ τοῦ δαιμονίου³⁸ εἰς τὰς ἐρήμους.³⁹

Case abbreviations for the superscripted words are designated by the *Enchiridion* use numbers:

| | | | | | | | |
|---------|----------|-------------|----------|----------|----------------|----------|---------------|
| 1. Ac-9 | 2. G-2 | 3. G-12 | 4. L-4 | 5. L-4 | 6. Ac-9 | 7. N-1 | 8. N-3 |
| 9. Ab-5 | 10. Ac-1 | 11. L-2 | 12. Ac-1 | 13. L-5 | 14. L-5 | 15. N-1 | 16. Ac-1 |
| 17. N-1 | 18. D-5 | 19. I-1 | 20. N-1 | 21. D-5 | 22. D-5 | 23. V | 24. V |
| 25. G-2 | 26. G-1 | 27. G-10(2) | 28. Ac-1 | 29. D-6 | 30. D-6 appos. | 31. Ab-5 | 32 L-2 appos. |
| 33. L-2 | 34. Ac-1 | 35. I-1 | 36. I-1 | 37. Ac-1 | 38. Ab-5 | 39. Ac-9 | |

Personal Pronouns: Inflectional forms are numbered: e.g., (1) = nominative.

| | | | | | |
|----------------------|---|-----------|------------|-------|------------|
| <i>First Person</i> | (1) | ἐγώ | I | ἡμεῖς | we |
| | (2) | ἐμοῦ, μου | my | ἡμῶν | our |
| | (3) | ἐμοί, μοι | to/for me | ἡμῖν | to/for us |
| | (4) | ἐμέ, με | me | ἡμᾶς | us |
| <i>Second Person</i> | (1) | σύ, | you | ὕμεῖς | you |
| | (2) | σοῦ, σου | your | ὕμῶν | your |
| | (3) | σοί, σοι | to/for you | ὕμῖν | to/for you |
| | (4) | σέ, σε | you | ὕμᾶς | you |
| <i>Third Person</i> | In the NT the <i>intensive</i> pronoun αὐτός, listed next, replaced the Attic third-person pronouns of classical Greek. | | | | |

page 96

Intensive Pronouns: order: *singular* m. f. n., then *plural* m. f. n.

| | | | | | | |
|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| (1) | αὐτός | αὐτή | αὐτό | αὐτοί | αὐταί | αὐτά |
| (2) | αὐτοῦ | αὐτῆς | αὐτοῦ | αὐτῶν | αὐτῶν | αὐτῶν |
| (3) | αὐτῷ | αὐτῇ | αὐτῷ | αὐτοῖς | αὐταῖς | αὐτοῖς |
| (4) | αὐτόν | αὐτήν | αὐτό | αὐτοῦς | αὐτάς | αὐτά |

Translations and Uses of the Intensive Pronouns:

1. As the personal pronoun in the third person—he, his, to/for him, him, she, her, it, they, their

Εἶπεν δὲ πρὸς αὐτούς· He said to **them** . . . ([Luke 24:44](#))

2. To emphasize a noun or pronoun with which it agrees (-self, even); it never comes between a noun and its definite article when it has this meaning.

αὐτός Δαυὶδ εἶπεν . . . David **himself** said . . . ([Mark 12:36](#))

3. To identify a noun or pronoun with something already mentioned as being *the same*. It comes *between* the noun and its definite article, or it may stand as a pronoun with the article alone.

τὸ αὐτὸ πνεῦμα—the **same** spirit ([2 Cor 4:13](#))

οἱ ἔθνη τοὺς αὐτοὺς ποιοῦσιν—The nations do the **same**.

4. As a demonstrative {this, these, that, those}

ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ ὥρᾳ—in **that** hour ([Luke 12:12](#)); ἡ ἐπιτιμία αὕτη—**this** punishment [2 Cor 2:6](#)

page 97

Possessive Pronouns : order: *singular* m. f. n., then *plural* m. f. n.

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|-----|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|----|
| 1st per. s. | (1) | ἐμός | ἐμή | ἐμόν | ἐμοί | ἐμαί | ἐμά | my |
| | (2) | ἐμοῦ | ἐμῆς | ἐμοῦ | ἐμῶν | ἐμῶν | ἐμῶν | |
| | (3) | ἐμῷ | ἐμῇ | ἐμῷ | ἐμοῖς | ἐμαῖς | ἐμοῖς | |
| | (4) | ἐμόν | ἐμήν | ἐμόν | ἐμοῦς | ἐμάς | ἐμά | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|-----|----------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----|
| 1st per. pl. | (1) | ἡμέτερος | ἡμέτερα | ἡμέτερον | ἡμέτεροι | ἡμέτεραι | ἡμέτερα | our |
| | (2) | ἡμέτερου | ἡμέτερας | ἡμέτερου | ἡμέτερων | ἡμέτερων | ἡμέτερων | |
| | (3) | ἡμέτέρῳ | ἡμέτέρῃ | ἡμέτέρῳ | ἡμέτεροῖς | ἡμέτεραῖς | ἡμέτεροῖς | |
| | (4) | ἡμέτερον | ἡμέτεραν | ἡμέτερον | ἡμέτεροῦς | ἡμέτερας | ἡμέτερα | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|
| 2nd per. s. | (1) | σός | σή | σόν | σοί | σαί | σά | your |
| | (2) | σοῦ | σῆς | σοῦ | σῶν | σῶν | σῶν | |
| | (3) | σῷ | σῇ | σῷ | σοῖς | σαῖς | σοῖς | |
| | (4) | σόν | σήν | σόν | σοῦς | σάς | σά | |

page 98

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|-----|----------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------|
| 2nd per. pl. | (1) | ὕμετερος | ὕμετερα | ὕμετερον | ὕμετεροι | ὕμετεραι | ὕμετερα | your |
| | (2) | ὕμετερου | ὕμετερας | ὕμετερου | ὕμετέρων | ὕμετέρων | ὕμετέρων | |
| | (3) | ὕμετέρῳ | ὕμετέρῃ | ὕμετέρῳ | ὕμετεροῖς | ὕμετεραῖς | ὕμετεροῖς | |
| | (4) | ὕμετερον | ὕμετεραν | ὕμετερον | ὕμετεροῦς | ὕμετερας | ὕμετερα | |

3rd per. s./pl.: Second [i.e., *Gen.*] and third [i.e., *Dat.*] forms of αὐτός are used (his, their, etc.)

Possessive pronouns agree in gender with that *possessed*—not the possessor.

τὸν ἄνδρα **sou** [masc. s. “your husband”] ([John 4:16](#))

Possession is denoted in all the following ways:

1. By the use of possessive pronouns.
2. By merely the article when the context clearly indicates the possessor.
3. By the *possessive genitive* of the personal pronoun.
4. By the *possessive genitive* of the reflexive pronoun.
5. By the *possessive dative* of the personal pronoun.
6. By ἴδιος when the idea of possession is emphatic.

page 99

Demonstrative Pronouns

Immediate Demonstrative (this, these)

| | | | | | | |
|-----|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| (1) | οὗτος | αὕτη | τοῦτο | οὗτοι | αὗται | ταῦτα |
| (2) | τούτου | ταύτης | τούτου | τούτων | τούτων | τούτων |
| (3) | τούτῳ | ταύτῃ | τούτῳ | τούτοις | ταύταις | τούτοις |
| (4) | τούτον | ταύτην | τούτο | τούτους | ταύτας | ταῦτα |

Remote Demonstrative (that, those)

| | | | | | | |
|-----|---------|---------|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| (1) | ἐκεῖνος | ἐκείνη | ἐκεῖνο | ἐκεῖνοι | ἐκεῖναι | ἐκεῖνα |
| (2) | ἐκεῖνου | ἐκείνης | ἐκεῖνου | ἐκεῖνων | ἐκεῖνων | ἐκεῖνων |
| (3) | ἐκεῖνῳ | ἐκείνῃ | ἐκεῖνῳ | ἐκεῖνοῖς | ἐκεῖναις | ἐκεῖνοῖς |
| (4) | ἐκεῖνον | ἐκείνην | ἐκεῖνο | ἐκεῖνους | ἐκεῖνας | ἐκεῖνα |

Archaic Demonstratives: (this-here one)

| | | |
|-----|------|------|
| ὅδε | ἧδε | τόδε |
| | τῇδε | |

page 100

Indefinite Pronouns:

The indefinite pronoun points out persons and things less clearly than demonstratives. Characteristic translations are: *someone, anyone, some, any, somebody, a certain one, anything, something*. Τίς is enclitic in all its forms, so the following paradigm has been given just as if each word were surrounded by text and therefore *without* the accent expected on any word that stands alone. When the indefinite pronoun retains an accent as at the beginning of a sentence, the forms are accented like the interrogative pronouns.

| | | | | | | |
|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| (1) | τις | τις | τι | τινες | τινες | τινα |
| (2) | τινος | τινος | τινος | τινων | τινων | τινων |
| (3) | τινι | τινι | τινι | τισι | τισι | τισι |
| (4) | τινα | τινα | τι | τινας | τινας | τινα |

Interrogative Pronouns:

| | | | | | | |
|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| (1) | τίς | τίς | τί | τίνες | τίνες | τίνα |
| (2) | τίνος | τίνος | τίνος | τίνων | τίνων | τίνων |
| (3) | τίνι | τίνι | τίνι | τίσι | τίσι | τίσι |
| (4) | τίνα | τίνα | τί | τίνας | τίνας | τίνα |

Qualitative Interrogative Pronouns: ποῖος, α, ον—what sort of?

Quantitative Interrogative Pronouns: πόσος, η, ον—how much/many?

page 101

Relative Pronouns:

A relative pronoun connects a subordinate clause with a main clause and qualifies or refers to a substantive, called its antecedent. It must agree with its antecedent in *gender* and *number* but is free to determine its case according to its use in the clause in which it occurs. In some instances the case of the relative is attracted to correspond to that of its antecedent, and sometimes vice versa. When the relative pronoun is used substantively there may be no antecedent. Usually, the relative clause is adjectival, however.

The Relative Pronoun

| | | | | | | |
|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|
| (1) | ὅς | ἥ | ὅ | οἷ | αἷ | ἃ |
| (2) | οὗ | ῆς | οὗ | ῶν | ῶν | ῶν |
| (3) | ᾧ | ῇ | ᾧ | οἷς | αἷς | οἷς |
| (4) | ὃν | ῆν | ὅ | οὓς | ἄς | ἃ |

The Indefinite Relative Pronoun

| | | | | | | |
|-----|-------|------|------|---------|---------|-------|
| (1) | ὅστις | ἥτις | ὅ τι | οἷτινες | αἷτινες | ἃτινα |
| (2) | ὅτου | — | — | — | — | — |
| (3) | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| (4) | — | — | ὅ τι | — | — | — |

The indefinite relative pronoun may act as a regular simple relative ([Luke 2:4](#)).

Coordination of Relative Pronouns

A relative pronoun begins a clause qualifying a (preceding) substantive. The case of the relative pronoun will normally be determined by its function in the clause it introduces. As a pronoun it ordinarily has an antecedent—a word in the preceding context to which it refers and agrees in gender and number.

Normal Determination of Case (ex. = nom. subject of its clause):

νῦν δὲ ζητεῖτέ με ἀποκτεῖναι ἄνθρωπον ὃς τὴν ἀλήθειαν ὑμῖν λελάληκα ([John 8:40](#))

Attraction of the Relative Pronoun to the Case of its Antecedent (ex. = gen., not acc.)

περὶ πάντων ὧν ἐποίησεν ([Luke 3:19](#))

Attraction of the Relative Pronoun Sometimes to the Gender of Its Predicate (not its Antecedent).

τὴν μάχαιραν τοῦ πνεύματος, ὃ ἐστὶν ῥῆμα θεοῦ ([Eph 6:17](#))

Self-containment of the Relative Pronoun Without an Antecedent:

ἃ ἐγὼ ἐώρακα παρὰ τῷ πατρὶ λαλῶ ([John 8:38](#), ἃ = *the things that*).

Quantitative Relative Pronouns:

ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much, as far, as many, as great, as long

πόσος, -η, -ον: how great, how much, how many

τοσοῦτος, -αύτη, -οὔτον: so great, so large, so far, so strong

Qualitative Relative Pronouns:

οἷος, -α, -ον: of what sort, such as

ὅποῖος, -οία, -οῖον: of what sort

ποταπός, -ή, -όν: of what sort, of what kind

τοιιοῦτος, -αύτη, -οὔτον: of such a kind, such

Negative Pronouns: These are always singular: *no one, nothing*, etc.

| | | | | | | |
|-----|---------|----------|---------|---------|----------|---------|
| (1) | μηδεὶς | μηδεμία | μηδέν | οὐδεὶς | οὐδεμία | οὐδέν |
| (2) | μηδενός | μηδεμιᾶς | μηδενός | οὐδενός | οὐδεμᾶς | οὐδενός |
| (3) | μηδενί | μηδεμιᾷ | μηδενί | οὐδενί | οὐδεμιᾷ | οὐδενί |
| (4) | μηδένα | μηδεμίαν | μηδέν | οὐδένα | οὐδεμίαν | οὐδέν |

Reflexive Pronouns:

The action reflects back to the subject (*of myself, to yourselves, himself, themselves*, etc.), but does **not** occur in the nominative.

| | | | | | | |
|-----|---------|---------|--------------|---------|---------|-----------------|
| (2) | ἐμαυτοῦ | ἐμαυτῆς | (of myself) | ἐαυτῶν | ἐαυτῶν | (of ourselves) |
| (3) | ἐμαυτῷ | ἐμαυτῇ | (for myself) | ἐαυτοῖς | ἐαυταῖς | (for ourselves) |
| (4) | ἐμαυτόν | ἐμαυτήν | (myself) | ἐαυτοῦς | ἐαυτάς | (ourselves) |

| | | | | | | |
|-----|---------|---------|----------------|---------|---------|------------------|
| (2) | σεαυτοῦ | σεαυτῆς | (of yourself) | ἐαυτῶν | ἐαυτῶν | (of yourselves) |
| (3) | σεαυτῷ | σεαυτῇ | (for yourself) | ἐαυτοῖς | ἐαυταῖς | (for yourselves) |
| (4) | σεαυτόν | σεαυτήν | (yourself) | ἐαυτοῦς | ἐαυτάς | (yourselves) |

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|--------|--------|--------|---------------|---------|---------|---------|------------------|
| (2) | ἐαυτοῦ | ἐαυτῆς | ἐαυτοῦ | (of himself) | ἐαυτῶν | ἐαυτῶν | ἐαυτῶν | (of themselves) |
| (3) | ἐαυτῷ | ἐαυτῇ | ἐαυτῷ | (for himself) | ἐαυτοῖς | ἐαυταῖς | ἐαυτοῖς | (for themselves) |
| (4) | ἐαυτόν | ἐαυτήν | ἐαυτό | (himself) | ἐαυτοῦς | ἐαυτάς | ἐαυτά | (themselves) |

page 105

Reciprocal Pronouns:

A plural subject interacts. Hence, the pronoun is only in the plural (*one another, each other*); it cannot be in the nominative.

| | masc. | fem. | neut. | |
|-----|----------|----------|----------|------------------|
| (2) | ἀλλήλων | ἀλλήλων | ἀλλήλων | (of one another) |
| (3) | ἀλλήλοις | ἀλλήλαις | ἀλλήλοις | (to one another) |
| (4) | ἀλλήλους | ἀλλήλας | ἀλλήλα | (one another) |

Other Ways to Show Reciprocity:

1. The use of the middle voice with a plural subject:

ἐβουλεύσαντο δὲ οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς ([John 12:10](#))

Αἱ γυναῖκες, ὑποτάσσεσθε τοῖς ἀνδράσιν ([Col 3:18](#))

2. The use of a reflexive pronoun in the plural:

λέγοντες πρὸς ἐαυτούς ([Mark 10:26](#))

εἰρηνεύετε ἐν ἑαυτοῖς ([1 Thes 5:13](#))

page 106

דְּבַר-אַחֲרָיִינוּ יִקָּרֵא עוֹלָם:

τὸ δὲ ῥῆμα κυρίου μένει εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

[Isaiah 40:8](#) quoted in [1 Peter 1:25](#)

An excellent set of references for OT quotations and allusions—perhaps the best to be found anywhere—is located in the margins of the Nestle-Aland text of the NT.

Comparative and Superlative Adjectives

Comparative Adjectives:

The Greek comparative adjective is usually translated into English by “-er” or “more....”

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: *strong, mighty, powerful*

ἰσχυρότερος, ἰσχυρότερα, ἰσχυρότερον nom. s. m. f. n. + s. noun: *stronger*

ἰσχυρότεροι, ἰσχυρότερα, ἰσχυρότερα nom. pl. m. f. n. + pl. noun: *stronger*

An adjective like σοφός, -ή, -όν (*wise*) lengthens the vowel before the ending:

σοφώτερος, σοφωτέρα, σοφώτερον nom. s. m. f. n. + s. noun: *wiser*

An adjective like ἄφρων, [ων], -ον (*foolish, ignorant*) takes its stem < ἄφρονος—gen.s.

ἄφρονέστερος, ἄφρονεστέρα, ἄφρονέστερον nom. s. m. f. n. + s. noun: *more ignorant*

An irregular adjective like μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (*great*) uses a third declension paradigm instead of the regular comparative endings. Contracted forms are in **blue** bold:

| m.f., s. | n. s. | m. f., pl. | n. pl. |
|--------------------------|----------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| μείζων | μείζον | μείζονες μείζους | μείζονα μείζω |
| μείζονος | μείζονος | μειζόνων | μειζόνων |
| μείζονι | μείζονι | μείζοσι | μείζουσι |
| μείζονα μείζω | μείζον | μείζονας μείζους | μείζονα μείζω |
| <i>greater</i> + s. noun | | <i>greater</i> + pl. noun | |

page 109

Comparative Constructions:

1. The comparative adjective—in the ascriptive or restrictive position—plus a noun:

κρείττονος ἐλπίδος δι' ἧς ἐγγίζομεν τῷ θεῷ. ([Heb 7:19](#))
ἐκβληθήσονται εἰς τὸ σκότος τὸ ἑξώτερον. ([Matt 8:12](#))

2. The comparative adjective used as a substantive:

χωρὶς δὲ πάσης ἀντιλογίας τὸ ἔλαττον ὑπὸ τοῦ κρείττονος εὐλογεῖται. ([Heb 7:7](#))

3. The simple or the comparative adjective plus the particle ἢ:

καλὸν σοί ἐστιν εἰσελθεῖν εἰς τὴν ζωὴν κυλλὸν ἢ χωλὸν ἢ δύο χεῖρας ἢ δύο πόδας ἔχοντα βληθῆναι εἰς τὸ πῦρ τὸ αἰώνιον. ([Matt 18:8](#))

[Often the use of the simple adjective plus ἢ for comparison has resulted from a Hebraism because neither Hebrew nor Aramaic had a comparative form: λευκοὶ οἱ οδόντες αὐτοῦ ἢ γάλα ([Gen 49:12b](#)).]

κρείττον γάρ ἐστιν γαμῆσαι ἢ πυροῦσθαι (1 Cor 7:9)

4. The comparative adjective plus preposition followed by the accusative case:

ὅτι οἱ υἱοὶ τοῦ αἰῶνος τούτου φρονιμώτεροι ὑπὲρ τοὺς υἱοὺς τοῦ φωτός ([Luke 16:8](#))
τὸ δὲ ἐπιμένειν [ἐν] τῇ σαρκὶ ἀναγκαιότερον δι' ὑμᾶς. ([Phil 1:24](#))

5. The comparative adjective plus the ablative [genitive] of comparison: “than”

ὁ δὲ ὀπίσω μου ἐρχόμενος ἰσχυρότερός μου ἐστιν ([Matt 3:11](#))

6. The comparative adjective is sometimes used for the rarer superlative:

μικρότερον ὃν πάντων τῶν σπερμάτων τῶν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ([Mark 4:31](#))

page 110

Superlative Adjectives:

The Greek superlative adjective is usually translated by “-est” or “most . . .”

ἰσχυρότατος, ἰσχυροτάτα, ἰσχυρότατον nom. s. m. f. n. with s. noun: *strongest*
ἰσχυρότατοι, ἰσχυρότερα, ἰσχυρότατα nom. pl. m. f. n. with pl. noun: *strongest*

An adjective like σοφός, -ή, -όν (*wise*) lengthens the vowel before the ending:

σοφώτατος, σοφωτάτα, σοφώτατον nom. s. m. f. n. with s. noun: *wisest*

An adjective like ἄφρων, [ων], -ον (*foolish, ignorant*) takes its stem < ἄφρονος—gen.s.

ἄφρονέστατος ἄφρονέστατα, ἄφρονέστατον nom. s. m. f. n. with s. noun: *most foolish*

Important Irregular Superlatives:

simple: μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (*great*); comparative: μείζων, -ον *greater*

μέγιστος, μεγίστη, μέγιστον, μέγιστοι, μέγισται, μέγιστα: *greatest*

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ (*many, much*); comparative: πλείων, -ον [or πλέων] *more*

πλείστος, πλείστη, πλείστον, πλείστοι, πλείσται, πλείστα: *most*

[ἀγαθός], comparative: κρείττων, -ον (*better*); superlative: κράτιστος, -η, -ον: *best*
κρείσσων, -ον (*better*); superlative: κράτιστε = voc. ([Luke 1:3](#))

Adverbs

Comparative and Superlative Adverbs:

Just as adverbs are regularly formed by replacing the corresponding adjectival ending of the second inflectional form plural (-ων) with -ως (e.g., καλών becomes καλῶς), in similar fashion the regular -τερος of the comparative adjective becomes -τέρως in the comparative adverb: δεῖ περισσότερῶς προσέχειν ἡμᾶς τοῖς ἀκουσθεῖσιν ([Heb 2:1](#)).

Also the comparative adverb is formed by using the *comparative adjective* in the *accusative singular neuter*: αἵματι ῥαντισμοῦ κρείττον λαλοῦντι παρὰ τὸν Ἀβελ. ([Heb 12:24](#))

The superlative adverb likewise uses the *accusative*, but *in the plural of the neuter gender* of the superlative adjective. ἵνα ὡς τάχιστα ἔλθωσιν πρὸς αὐτὸν. ([Acts 17:15](#))

Comparatives and Superlatives of Certain Adverbs:

| Simple | Comparative | Superlative |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| μάλα <i>very</i> | μᾶλλον <i>more, rather</i> | μάλιστα <i>most, especially</i> |
| πολλά, πολύ, <i>greatly,</i> | πλείον <i>more</i> | |
| <i>very much</i> | πλέον <i>more</i> | |
| εὖ (adv.) <i>well</i> | κρείττον <i>better</i> | |
| | κρεῖσσον <i>better</i> | |
| | βελτίον <i>better</i> | |
| ἡδέως <i>gladly</i> | ἡδιον <i>more gladly</i> | ἡδιστα <i>very gladly</i> |
| ἐγγύς <i>near</i> | ἐγγύτερον <i>nearer</i> | ἐγγιστα <i>nearest</i> |
| ταχύ, <i>quickly</i> | ταχίον <i>more quickly</i> | τάχιστα <i>most quickly</i> |
| ταξέως <i>at once</i> | | |

page 112

Distinctive Correlative Adverbs:

| | Time | Place | Manner |
|-----------------------|---|--|--|
| relative: | ὅτε <i>when</i> | οὗ <i>where</i> | ὥς <i>as</i> |
| specific: | τότε <i>then</i> | ὧδε <i>here</i> ἐκεῖ <i>there</i> | οὕτως <i>thus, in such a manner</i> |
| interrogative: | πότε; <i>when?</i> πότε <i>when</i> | ποῦ; <i>where?</i> ποῦ <i>where</i> | πῶς; <i>how?</i> πῶς <i>how (indirect question)</i> |
| indefinite: | ποτέ <i>once</i> ποτε <i>(enclitic form)</i> | πού <i>somewhere</i> που <i>(enclitic form)</i> | πῶς <i>somehow</i> πως <i>(enclitic form)</i> |

Adjectives

An adjectives agrees in case, number, and gender with the substantive it modifies.

Greek adjectives occur in one of three degrees: (1) simple; (2) comparative; (3) superlative.

Simple Adjectives: πιστός, -ή, -όν (m.f.n.): *faithful, believing*; ξένος, -η, -ον: *strange, foreign*

Third Declension Simple Adjectives

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|
| | m.s. | m.pl. | n.s. | n.pl. | m.s. | m.pl. | f.s. | f.pl. | n.s. | n.pl. |
|--|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|----------|-----------|----------|----------|--------|--------|---------|----------|--------|--------|
| (1) | σώφρων | σώφροντες | σῶφρον | σώφρονα | εὐθύς | εὐθείς | εὐθεία | εὐθείαι | εὐθύ | εὐθέα |
| (2) | σώφρονος | σωφρόνων | σώφρονος | σωφρόνων | εὐθέος | εὐθέων | εὐθείας | εὐθειῶν | εὐθέος | εὐθέων |
| (3) | σώφρονι | σώφροσι | σώφρονι | σώφροσι | εὐθεῖ | εὐθέσι | εὐθεία | εὐθείαις | εὐθεῖ | εὐθέσι |
| (4) | σώφρονα | σώφρονας | σῶφρον | σώφρονα | εὐθύν | εὐθείς | εὐθείαν | εὐθείας | εὐθύ | εὐθέα |

| | m.s. | m.pl. | n.s. | n.pl. |
|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| (1) | ἀληθής | ἀληθεῖς | ἀληθές | ἀληθῇ |
| (2) | ἀληθοῦς | ἀληθῶν | ἀληθοῦς | ἀληθῶν |
| (3) | ἀληθεῖ | ἀληθέσι | ἀληθεῖ | ἀληθέσι |
| (4) | ἀληθῇ | ἀληθεῖς | ἀληθές | ἀληθῇ |
| (5) | ἀληθές | | | |

σώφρων, -ον: *prudent*
εὐθύς, -εία, -ύ: *straight*
ἀληθής, -ές: *true*

page 108

Comparative and Superlative Adjectives

Comparative Adjectives:

The Greek comparative adjective is usually translated into English by “-er” or “more...”

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: *strong, mighty, powerful*

ἰσχυρότερος, ἰσχυρότερα, ἰσχυρότερον nom. s. m. f. n. + s. noun: *stronger*

ἰσχυρότεροι, ἰσχυρότεραι, ἰσχυρότερα nom. pl. m. f. n. + pl. noun: *stronger*

An adjective like σοφός, -ή, -όν (*wise*) lengthens the vowel before the ending:

σοφώτερος, σοφώτερα, σοφώτερον nom. s. m. f. n. + s. noun: *wiser*

An adjective like ἄφρων, [ων], -ον (*foolish, ignorant*) takes its stem < ἄφρονος—gen.s.

ἄφρονέστερος ἄφρονεστέρα, ἄφρονέστερον nom. s. m. f. n. + s. noun: *more ignorant*

An irregular adjective like μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (*great*) uses a third declension paradigm instead of the regular comparative endings. Contracted forms are in **blue** bold:

| m.f., s. | n. s. | m. f., pl. | n. pl. |
|--------------------------|----------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| μείζων | μείζον | μείζονες μείζους | μείζονα μείζω |
| μείζονος | μείζονος | μειζόνων | μειζόνων |
| μείζονι | μείζονι | μείζοσι | μείζουσι |
| μείζονα μείζω | μείζον | μείζονας μείζους | μείζονα μείζω |
| <i>greater + s. noun</i> | | <i>greater + pl. noun</i> | |

page 109

Comparative Constructions:

1. The comparative adjective—in the ascriptive or restrictive position—plus a noun:

κρείττονος ἐλπίδος δι’ ἧς ἐγγίζομεν τῷ θεῷ. ([Heb 7:19](#))

ἐκβληθήσονται εἰς τὸ σκότος τὸ ἐξώτερον· ([Matt 8:12](#))

2. The comparative adjective used as a substantive:

χωρὶς δὲ πάσης ἀντιλογίας τὸ ἐλάττων ὑπὸ τοῦ κρείττονος εὐλογεῖται. ([Heb 7:7](#))

3. The simple or the comparative adjective plus the particle ἤ:

καλὸν σοὶ ἐστὶν εἰσελθεῖν εἰς τὴν ζωὴν κυλλὸν ἢ χωλὸν ἢ δύο χεῖρας ἢ δύο πόδας ἔχοντα βληθῆναι εἰς τὸ πῦρ τὸ αἰώνιον. ([Matt 18:8](#))

[Often the use of the simple adjective plus ἢ for comparison has resulted from a Hebraism because neither Hebrew nor Aramaic had a comparative form: λευκοὶ οἱ οδόντες αὐτοῦ ἢ γάλα ([Gen 49:12b](#)).]

κρεῖττον γάρ ἐστιν γαμῆσαι ἢ πυροῦσθαι (1 Cor 7:9)

4. The comparative adjective plus preposition followed by the accusative case:

ὅτι οἱ υἱοὶ τοῦ αἰῶνος τούτου φρονιμώτεροι ὑπὲρ τοὺς υἱοὺς τοῦ φωτός ([Luke 16:8](#))
τὸ δὲ ἐπιμένειν [ἐν] τῇ σαρκὶ ἀναγκαιότερον δι' ὑμᾶς. ([Phil 1:24](#))

5. The comparative adjective plus the ablative [genitive] of comparison: “than”

ὁ δὲ ὀπίσω μου ἐρχόμενος ἰσχυρότερός μου ἐστίν ([Matt 3:11](#))

6. The comparative adjective is sometimes used for the rarer superlative:

μικρότερον ὢν πάντων τῶν σπερμάτων τῶν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ([Mark 4:31](#))

page 110

Superlative Adjectives:

The Greek superlative adjective is usually translated by “-est” or “most . . .”

ἰσχυρότατος, ἰσχυροτάτα, ἰσχυρότατον nom. s. m. f. n. with s. noun: *strongest*
ἰσχυρότατοι, ἰσχυρότερα, ἰσχυρότατα nom. pl. m. f. n. with pl. noun: *strongest*

An adjective like σοφός, -ή, -όν (*wise*) lengthens the vowel before the ending:

σοφώτατος, σοφωτάτα, σοφώτατον nom. s. m. f. n. with s. noun: *wisest*

An adjective like ἄφρων, [ων], -ον (*foolish, ignorant*) takes its stem < ἄφρονος—gen.s.

ἄφρονέστατος ἄφρονέστατα, ἄφρονέστατον nom. s. m. f. n. with s. noun: *most foolish*

Important Irregular Superlatives:

simple: μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (*great*); comparative: μείζων, -ον *greater*

μέγιστος, μεγίστη, μέγιστον, μέγιστοι, μέγισται, μέγιστα: *greatest*

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ (*many, much*); comparative: πλείων, -ον [or πλέων] *more*

πλείστος, πλείστη, πλείστον, πλείστοι, πλείσται, πλείστα: *most*

[ἀγαθός], comparative: κρείττων, -ον (*better*); superlative: κράτιστος, -η, -ον: *best*
κρείσσω, -ον (*better*); superlative: κράτιστε = voc. ([Luke 1:3](#))

Comparative and Superlative Adverbs:

Just as adverbs are regularly formed by replacing the corresponding adjectival ending of the second inflectional form plural (-ων) with -ως (e.g., καλὸν becomes καλῶς), in similar fashion the regular -τερος of the comparative adjective becomes -τέρως in the comparative adverb: δεῖ περισσότερῶς προσέχειν ἡμᾶς τοῖς ἀκουσθεῖσιν ([Heb 2:1](#)).

Also the comparative adverb is formed by using the comparative adjective in the accusative singular neuter: αἵματι ῥαντισμοῦ κρεῖττον λαλοῦντι παρὰ τὸν Ἀβελ. ([Heb 12:24](#))

The superlative adverb likewise uses the accusative, but in the plural of the neuter gender of the superlative adjective. ἵνα ὡς τάχιστα ἔλθωσιν πρὸς αὐτὸν. ([Acts 17:15](#))

Comparatives and Superlatives of Certain Adverbs:

| Simple | Comparative | Superlative |
|------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| μάλα <i>very</i> | μᾶλλον <i>more, rather</i> | μάλιστα <i>most, especially</i> |

| | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| πολλά, πολύ, <i>greatly</i> , | πλεῖον <i>more</i> | |
| <i>very much</i> | πλέον <i>more</i> | |
| εὖ (adv.) <i>well</i> | κρεῖττον <i>better</i> | |
| | κρεῖσσον <i>better</i> | |
| | βελτίον <i>better</i> | |
| ἡδέως <i>gladly</i> | ἡδιον <i>more gladly</i> | ἡδιστα <i>very gladly</i> |
| ἐγγύς <i>near</i> | ἐγγύτερον <i>nearer</i> | ἐγγιστα <i>nearest</i> |
| ταχύ, <i>quickly</i> | ταχίον <i>more quickly</i> | τάχιστα <i>most quickly</i> |
| ταξέως <i>at once</i> | | |

page 112

Distinctive Correlative Adverbs:

| | <i>Time</i> | <i>Place</i> | <i>Manner</i> |
|-----------------------|---|--|--|
| relative: | ὅτε <i>when</i> | οὗ <i>where</i> | ὥς <i>as</i> |
| specific: | τότε <i>then</i> | ὧδε <i>here</i> ἐκεῖ <i>there</i> | οὕτως <i>thus, in such a manner</i> |
| interrogative: | πότε; <i>when?</i> πότε <i>when</i> | ποῦ; <i>where?</i> ποῦ <i>where</i> | πῶς; <i>how?</i> πῶς <i>how (indirect question)</i> |
| indefinite: | ποτέ <i>once</i> ποτε <i>(enclitic form)</i> | πού <i>somewhere</i> που <i>(enclitic form)</i> | πῶς <i>somehow</i> πως <i>(enclitic form)</i> |

Articles

The Greek article is a linguistic *handle* for holding a word or group of words in thought. On average every seventh word is the article.

Absence of an Indefinite Article: such as “a/an” in English

Although there is no indefinite article in Greek, one should be supplied in English translation wherever it is needed to preserve the idiom: ἰδὼν συκὴν ἀπὸ μακρόθεν ([Mark 11:13](#))

When the NT writers just had to have the equivalent of an indefinite article, they had two options:

1. They used the cardinal number *one*: εἷς, μία, ἓν.

ἰδὼν συκὴν **μίαν** ἐπὶ τῆς ὁδοῦ ([Matt 21:19](#))

2. They used the indefinite pronoun τίς *a certain . . . , some*

ἄνθρωπος **τις** ἦν πλούσιος. ([Luke 16:1](#))

Paradigm of the Definite Article: *the* (m., f., n., singular and plural)

| | | | | | | |
|----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|
| 1. | ὁ | ἡ | τό | οἱ | αἱ | τά |
| 2. | τοῦ | τῆς | τοῦ | τῶν | τῶν | τῶν |
| 3. | τῷ | τῇ | τῷ | τοῖς | ταῖς | τοῖς |
| 4. | τόν | τήν | τό | τοῖς | τάς | τά |

page 114

Articular Constructions:

Use of the Greek article indicates particularity. The article points out or demonstrates less emphatically than the demonstratives (this/these; that/those) p. 99. The article elevates for consideration as little as one letter or as much as a lengthy clause: τὸ ὧ ([Rev 22:13](#));

ἐν τῷ ἀγαπήσεις τὸν πλησίον σου ὡς σεαυτόν. ([Gal 5:14](#))

Versatility of the Greek Article:

In English, articles occur **only** before nouns, gerunds, adjectives, and adverbs. In Greek in addition to these, the article **also** may be used with:

pronouns: τῶν γὰρ τοιούτων ἐστὶν ἡ βασιλεία τῶν οὐρανῶν. ([Matt 19:14](#))

proper names: εἶπεν πρὸς τὸν Σίμωνα ([Luke 5:4](#))

participles: οἱ γεγραμμένοι ἐν τῷ βιβλίῳ τῆς ζωῆς ([Rev 21:27](#))

infinitives: τοῦ μὴ ἐπιγινῶναι αὐτόν. ([Luke 24:16](#))

prepositional and other phrases: ἡ πίστις ὑμῶν ἡ πρὸς τὸν θεόν (1 Thes [1:8](#))

clauses, both short and long: τὸ τί ἂν θέλοι καλεῖσθαι αὐτό. ([Luke 1:62](#))

The Bracketing Force of the Article:

When the Greek article is used with more than one word, it *brackets* everything following it up to and inclusive of the word(s) it directly modifies.

ἡ οἰκοῦσα ἐν ἐμοὶ ἁμαρτία. = ἡ [οἰκοῦσα ἐν ἐμοὶ ἁμαρτία] “the dwelling-in-me sin” ([Rom 7:17](#))

page 115

Functions of the Article:

1. Featuring a particular word or group of words for syntactical relations:

κηρύσσων τὸ εὐαγγέλιον ([Matt 9:35](#))

2. Indication of previous mention—the anaphoric use:

ἀπέστειλαν οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς . . . ὑπηρέτας . . .

Ἦλθον οὖν οἱ ὑπηρέται πρὸς τοὺς ἀρχιερεῖς ([John 7:32, 45](#))

3. Intensification of the demonstrative adjective/pronoun:

οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος ([Luke 14:30](#))

4. Designation of a class, group, or a representative individual—the generic use:

αὐτὸς ἔδωκεν τοὺς μὲν ἀποστόλους, τοὺς δὲ προφῆτας, τοὺς δὲ εὐαγγελιστάς ([Eph 4:11](#))

ἄξιός ὁ ἐργάτης τοῦ μισθοῦ αὐτοῦ. ([1 Tim 5:18](#))

5. Substitution for a possessive pronoun (as in French and German):

οὐδεὶς ἐπέβαλεν ἐπ’ αὐτὸν τὰς χεῖρας. ([John 7:44](#))

page 116

6. Substitution for a personal pronoun:

λέγει αὐτοῖς· τί ζητεῖτε; οἱ δὲ εἶπαν αὐτῷ· ῥαββί . . . ([John 1:38](#))

πάντες οἱ ἅγιοι, μάλιστα δὲ οἱ ἐκ τῆς Καίσαρος οἰκίας. ([Phil 4:22](#))

οὐ μόνον τὸ τῆς συκῆς ποιήσετε, ἀλλὰ . . . ([Matt 21:21](#))

7. Emphasis upon the accompanying adjective:

(1) in the ascriptive attributive position—

καὶ τὰ ἴδια πρόβατα φωνεῖ ([John 10:3](#))

(2) in the restrictive attributive position—

Ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ ποιμὴν ὁ καλός. ([John 10:11](#))

8. Alternative to the vocative:

ἐφώνησεν λέγων· ἡ παῖς, ἔγειρε. ([Luke 8:54](#))

9. Concretion for abstractions:

ἐκζητήσατε τὸ καλὸν καὶ μὴ τὸ πονηρόν ([Amos 5:14](#) LXX)

page 117

10. *Hendiadys* ('one through [joining] two'—έν + διά + δυσί [δύο])

Construction: **article + noun + καὶ + noun** = one unit

Both nouns must be of the same gender and number. No adjective can be added to either noun within this sequence and the *hendiadys* remain.

ὁ θεὸς καὶ πατήρ: translated: "God, the father" • "the God who is father" ([Eph 1:3](#))

τοὺς δὲ ποιμένας καὶ διδασκάλους: "pastor-teachers" • "teaching shepherds" ([Eph 4:11](#))

The article above, τοὺς, is used generically as well as being the handle for the *hendiadys*.

Additional nouns can be added in sequence with καὶ: *hendiadys* ([Matt 17:1](#))

hendiadys ([Eph 3:18](#))

Exegetical Note: The coalescing function of a *hendiadys* does **not** identify *absolutely* the two nouns as one, but *functionally* as illustrated below:

τῷ θεμελίῳ τῶν ἀποστόλων καὶ προφητῶν ([Eph 2:20](#))

τοὺς ἀποστόλους καὶ πρεσβυτέρους εἰς Ἱερουσαλὴμ ([Acts 15:2](#))

μετέβη ἐκεῖθεν τοῦ διδάσκειν καὶ κηρύσσειν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν αὐτῶν. ([Matt 11:1](#))

page 118

Anarthrous Construction:

Anarthrous [Greek: *an* (not) + *arthron* (joint, article)] means the absence of the article where it could have been used if another meaning were intended. The article is **not** found in the following constructions:

1. When a personal word designates a general concept more than a specific individual:

παραδώσει ἀδελφὸς ἀδελφὸν εἰς θάνατον καὶ πατήρ τέκνον ([Mark 13:12](#))

εἰ ἔξεστιν ἀνδρὶ γυναῖκα ἀπολῦσαι ([Mark 10:2](#))

2. When a proper name, construed to be definite in itself, occurs:

Θωμᾶς δὲ εἷς ἐκ τῶν δώδεκα ([John 20:24](#))

[But, in Greek a proper name *may* have the article for emphasis, or for some contextual reason like anaphora: ἔρχεται ὁ Ἰησοῦς ([John 20:26](#))

3. When used with a preposition, a word is far less likely to have the article than when no preposition occurs:

τοῦ κόσμου . . . ἐν κόσμῳ ([Col 2:20](#))

page 119

4. When a predicate noun precedes an equative verb [εἰμί or γίνομαι]:

φῶς εἰμι τοῦ κόσμου ([John 9:5](#))

Contrast: ἐγὼ εἰμι τὸ φῶς τοῦ κόσμου ([John 8:12](#))

The equative verb when elliptical can be supplied from the context:

κεφαλὴ δὲ γυναικὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ ([1 Cor 11:3](#))

5. When there is an imitation of a Hebraism, as in the *Hebrew construct state* in uses of Yahveh's name genitively, e.g., ". . . of Yahveh"

λέγομεν ἐν λόγῳ κυρίου ([1 Thes 4:15](#))

καὶ νῦν ἰδοὺ [χεὶρ κυρίου](#) ἐπὶ σέ ([Acts 13:11](#))
ἐγένετο [φωνὴ κυρίου](#)· ([Acts 7:31](#))
[ποτήριον κυρίου](#) πίνειν ([1 Cor 10:21](#))

page 120

Translation of the Greek Article into English:

One dares not set up a simple rule of correspondences, translating with “the” only and always when the Greek article occurs, and never translating “a” or “an” because there is no indefinite article in Greek. It is much more complex than that. Here are the articular principles:

1. Sometimes to fit the English idiom, one must not translate the Greek article:

δόξ μοι τοῦτο [τὸ](#) ὕδωρ ([John 4:15](#))
[τὸν](#) Ἰακώβ ἠγάπησα ([Rom 9:13](#))
ἀπὸ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, [ὁ](#) μάρτυς, [ὁ](#) πιστός ([Rev 1:5](#))
ὅτι [ὁ](#) θεὸς ἀγάπη ἐστίν (1 John [4:8](#))
καὶ [τὰ](#) νῦν, κύριε ([Acts 4:29](#))

2. Sometimes the Greek article is better translated by the English indefinite article. This procedure is customary with the generic use of the article.

σὺ εἶ [ὁ](#) διδάσκαλος τοῦ Ἰσραὴλ ([John 3:10](#))
οὐκ ἔχει ἐξουσίαν [ὁ](#) κεραμεὺς τοῦ πηλοῦ ([Rom 9:21](#))
οὐδεὶς ἐπέβαλεν ἐπ’ αὐτὸν [τὴν](#) χεῖρα ([John 7:30](#))

page 121

3. Sometimes the article will be better translated by :

a possessive pronoun:

Ἰησοῦς οὖν ἰδὼν [τὴν](#) μητέρα ([John 19:26](#))

a relative pronoun:

ὁ ἄρτος [ὁ](#) ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καταβαίνων ([John 6:50](#))

a personal pronoun:

[ὁ](#) δὲ ἔφη αὐτοῖς· ([Matt 13:28](#))

4. Sometimes the **anarthrous** construction in Greek will permit an articular translation in English. {See the preceding section (pages 118-119) on Anarthrous Construction, numbers 3,4,5 for examples of expressions that normally will be more satisfactorily put into English by inclusion of the definite article.} Just one example will be given here—a Hebraism, given in translation first without and then with the supplied article:

πνεῦμα κυρίου ἐπ’ ἐμὲ ([Luke 4:18](#))

“Yahveh’s spirit is upon me.”

“[The](#) spirit of Yahveh is upon me.”

page 122

Attributive Position

Positions of Attributive Adjectives, Adjectival Participles, and Adjectival Pronouns:

The **ascriptive** attributive possible positions:

- article + adjective + noun
- article + noun + adjective
- adjective + article + noun
- adjective + noun
- noun + adjective
- noun + article + adjective

καινοὺς δὲ οὐρανοὺς καὶ γῆν **καινὴν** κατὰ τὸ ἐπάγγελμα **αὐτοῦ** ([2 Peter 3:13](#))
 πᾶς γὰρ ὁ αἰτῶν ([Luke 11:10](#)) ὁ κρατῶν τοὺς **ἐπτά** ἀστέρας ([Rev 2:1](#))
 εἰρήνην τὴν **ἐμὴν** ([John 14:27](#)) **διαμεριζόμεναι** γλῶσσαι ([Acts 2:3](#))

The **restrictive attributive position**: article + noun + article + adjective

τοῦ λόγου τῆς **ζωῆς** (1 John [1:1](#))

The **predicative attributive** is used in the predicate with an equative verb, written or implied:

μακάριοι οἱ καθαροὶ τῇ καρδίᾳ ([Matt 5:8](#))

Negatives:

1. *In general*: οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχι) is used with the Indicative mood as the objective negative adverb.
 μή (μήτι) is used with the Subjn., Opt., Imv., Inf., and Ptc.

οὐ δυνάμεθα γὰρ ἡμεῖς ἃ εἶδαμεν καὶ ἠκούσαμεν **μή** λαλεῖν. ([Acts 4:20](#))

2. *In questions*: οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχι) is used when an **affirmative** response is expected.

οὐκ οἴδατε ὅτι . . . ; “Do not you know that . . . ? [yes assumed] ([Rom 6:16](#))

μή (μήτι) is used when an **negative** response is expected.

μήτι ἐγὼ εἰμι, κύριε; “It is not I, Lord, is it? [no assumed] ([Matt 26:22](#))

In the example that follows, the main verb is already negative, to which μή has been added so as to question doubtfully the whole negative idea:

μή οὐκ ἤκουσαν; [μή was used here with the negative indicative clause.]

“It is not that they have not heard, is it?” [no assumed] ([Rom 10:18](#))

3. *In syntax*: The double negative = ordinary negative in English—not a double negative reversal.

ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμὲ **οὐκ** ἐρωτήσετε **οὐδέν** [neg. + neg. pronoun] ([John 16:23](#))

ἔθηκεν αὐτὸν ἐν μνήματι . . . οὐ **οὐκ** ἦν **οὐδεὶς** **οὐπω** κείμενος. ([Luke 23:53](#))

page 124

4. *In emphasis*: οὐ μή is used with the *aorist subjunctive* or *future indicative* to deny a possibility:

ὁ πιστεύων ἐπ’ αὐτῷ **οὐ μή** κατασχευθῇ. ([1 Peter 2:6](#))

The negative conjunction οὐδέ can result in a triple negative in form, but intends only emphatic denial: οὐ μή σε ἄνω **οὐδ’** οὐ μή σε ἐγκαταλίπω ([Heb 13:5](#))

5. *In conditions*: οὐ is used in the protasis of Class 1. (example: p. 127—[Luke 18:4b](#))

μή is used in the protasis of Classes 2 and 3 (Class 2, p. 128—[John 18:30](#))

6. *In exceptions*: μή is regularly used (εἰ + μή = “except”) μηδὲν **εἰ** **μή** ῥάβδον μόνον ([Mark 6:8](#))

7. *In single words*:

α (alpha privative) + noun or verb = un-, not (e.g., ἄκαρπος, ἀκαιρέομαι)

οὐδαμῶς by no means

οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν = neg. pronoun and adjective: none, no

οὐδέ (neg. conjunction) and not, nor, also not, neither, not even

οὐδέποτε (adverb) never

οὐδέπω (adverb) not yet

οὐκέτι (adverb) no more, no longer, no further

οὐπω (adverb) not yet

page 125

Negative words (con’d):

οὔτε (adverb) and not; οὔτε . . . οὔτε neither . . . nor

οὐχι (intensive of οὐ) not, no, by no means
οὐ (particle) no: ὁ δὲ φησιν· οὐ (Matt 13:29)
μηδ'αμῶς and μηθ'αμῶς (adverb) by no means, certainly not, no
μηδέ (neg. disjunctive particle) and not, nor, but not, not even
μηδεῖς, μηδεμίας μηδέν = neg. pronoun and adj.: nobody, nothing, no
μηδέποτε (adverb) never
μηδέπω (adverb) not yet
μηκέτι (adverb) no longer, not from now on
μήποτε (conjunction and particle) never, not . . . lest, whether perhaps
μήπου or μή που (conjunction) lest
μήπω (adverb) not yet
μήπως or μή πως (conjunction) not, lest somehow
μήτε (copula) and not; μήτε . . . μήτε neither . . . nor
μήτι (interrogative particle expecting a negative answer) not

page 126

Conditional Sentences

Conditional Sentence: a complex sentence having a main clause and a subordinate “if” clause.

Protasis: the condition itself, i.e., the “if” clause.

Apodosis: the concluding result, i.e., the main clause of the sentence.

Order of Protasis and Apodosis: Either clause may come first.

Mood: basic determinant of the nature of the condition.

Types: There are four basic types of conditional sentences:

Class 1: The “if” clause is assumed to be true.

Class 2: The “if” clause is assumed to be contrary to the fact.
If it contains a negative, the negative text is treated as untrue.

Class 3: The “if” clause is assumed to be a possibility that could go either way.

Class 4: The “if” clause is assumed to be remotely possible.

page 127

Construction of Class 1 Conditions:

| Protasis | Apodosis |
|---|---|
| εἰ (normally) + Ind. mood (any tense) εἰάν (occasionally) negative whenever used: οὐ | Ind. (any tense)—normally. But the mood may be: Imv. John 7:4 ; 8:39 ; 10:24 ; 20:15 ; Ac 4:9-10 Subjn. John 7:23 —λυθῇ |

Assumptions of the Conditional Clauses:

Class 1 — Assumed to be actual, fulfilled, or correct:

The argument builds on the indicative mood as *stating* a fact whether actual or hypothetical: “determined as fulfilled” (Robertson). In **Class 1**, “if” often means *because*, or *even though* i.e., although. **Class 1** illustrations with translations for some of these follow:

εἰ δὲ ἐν πνεύματι θεοῦ ἐγὼ ἐκβάλλω τὰ δαιμόνια, ἄρα ἔφθασεν ἐφ’ ὑμᾶς ἡ βασιλεία τοῦ θεοῦ. ([Matt 12:28](#)) “But if I by God's spirit expel demons—and I do—then . . .” or “Because I expel demons by God's spirit, therefore . . .”

εἴ τις ἔχει ὧτα ἀκούειν (*protasis*) ἀκουέτω (*apodosis*). ([Mark 4:23](#))

εἰ καὶ τὸν θεὸν οὐ φοβοῦμαι οὐδὲ ἄνθρωπον ἐντρέπομαι, . . . ἐκδικήσω αὐτήν ([Luke 18:4-5](#)) Although I am an atheist and no humanitarian . . . I will adjudicate her case . . .” [When the protasis has negatives as here (οὐ, οὐδὲ) it is assumed that the *negative* statements are correct as negatively expressed. The judge was accurate in saying he does **not** fear God.] Other examples assuming the correctness of a *negative* condition: [John 10:37](#); [Rev 20:15](#).

Additional Class 1 examples: future tense in both clauses ([Matt 26:33](#)); past tenses in both clauses —aorist and imperfect ([Acts 11:17](#)); aorist tense in protasis, future in apodosis ([Rom 3:3](#)).

page 128

Construction of Class 2 Conditions:

| Protasis | Apodosis |
|---|--|
| εἰ + Ind. mood in a past tense <i>negative</i> : μή whenever used in protasis; in apodosis οὐ may be used (Gal 1:10). | ἄν (never first in clause) + Ind. in past tense ἄν sometimes is omitted (John 15:22) if context requires a Class 2 understanding. |

Assumption of the Class 2 Conditions—assumed to be inaccurate and unsustainable. The argument states a premise whether actual or hypothetical, assumed to be **contrary to fact** or “determined as unfulfilled” (Robertson).

Time-Assumptions of Class 2 Conditions:

imperfect in protasis and apodosis = present time

aorist or pluperfect in protasis and apodosis = past time

Illustrations:

εἰ ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου ἦτε, ὁ κόσμος ἂν τὸ ἴδιον ἐφίλει· ([John 15:19](#)) “If you [right now] were the product of the world, it would like its own.”

εἰ ἐν Τύρῳ καὶ Σιδῶνι ἐγένοντο αἱ δυνάμεις αἱ γινόμεναι ἐν ὑμῖν, πάλαι ἂν ἐν σάκκῳ καὶ σποδῷ μετενόησαν. ([Matt 11:21](#)) “For if the miracles done among you had occurred in Tyre and Sidon, those cities long ago would have repented, garbed in burlap and covered with ashes.”

εἰ μὴ ἦν οὗτος κακὸν ποιῶν, οὐκ ἄν σοι παρεδώκαμεν αὐτόν. ([John 18:30](#)) [It is assumed in the protasis that it is **not** that he was *not* doing evil; thus it is assumed he was doing evil. This assumption was inaccurate in itself, but it illustrates that grammatical constructions permit anything to be assumed. Note also the different negatives used in each clause. Finally note that no negatives are needed to have a contrary-to-fact, i.e., **Class 2** conditional sentence.

page 129

Construction of Class 3 Conditions:

| Protasis | Apodosis |
|--|---|
| εἰάν (regularly) + Subjn. ἄν (shortened εἰάν, found in John occasionally) εἰ (rare); εἰάνπερ (Heb 3:14 ; 6:3) <i>negative</i> : always μή whenever used in protasis | any form of verb, but usually featuring the futuristic present Ind., future Ind., or the Imv. |

Assumption of the Class 3 Conditions—assumed to be an open question as to whether the condition will be met; the argument states an uncertainty; it is “undetermined with prospect of determination” (Robertson).

Translation: “If” suffices for translation in most cases. *Illustrations:*

ἐάν τις διψᾷ ἐρχέσθω πρὸς με καὶ πινέτω. ([John 7:37](#))
 Περιτομὴ μὲν γὰρ ὠφέλει ἐὰν νόμον πράσσης· ([Rom 2:25](#))
 ἐὰν ὁμολογήσης . . . καὶ πιστεύσης . . . σωθήσῃ· ([Rom 10:9](#))
 ἐάν τις ἀγαπᾷ τὸν κόσμον, οὐκ ἔστιν ἡ ἀγάπη τοῦ πατρὸς ἐν αὐτῷ· (1 John [2:15](#))

page 130

Construction of Class 4 Conditions:

| Protasis | Apodosis |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| εἰ + Opt. | ἄν (never first in clause) + Opt. |

Assumption of the Class 4 Conditions—“remote prospect of determination” (Robertson)

Rarity: There is no *complete* example of a **Class 4** condition in the LXX or NT.

ἀλλ’ εἰ καὶ πάσχοιτε διὰ δικαιοσύνην, μακάριοι. ([1 Peter 3:14](#)); see also [Acts 20:16b](#).

Informal Implied Conditions:

1. The *condition* can be stated without using one of the four formal structures. An imperative with *and* is substituted.

πνεύματι περιπατεῖτε καὶ ἐπιθυμίαν σαρκὸς οὐ μὴ τελέσητε. ([Gal 5:16](#))
 [equivalent protasis] [apodosis]

2. The *condition* may be implicit in the *adverbial use of the participle*.

πάν κτίσμα θεοῦ καλὸν καὶ οὐδὲν ἀπόβλητον μετὰ εὐχαριστίας λαμβανόμενον· ([1 Tim 4:4](#))
 [apodosis] [protasis]

page 131

Irregularities in the Use of Conditions:

Mixed Conditions:

The protasis of one class may sometimes be found with the apodosis of another class.

εἰ ἔχετε πίστιν ὥς κόκκον σινάπεως, ἐλέγετε ἂν τῇ συκαμίνῳ [ταύτῃ]· ([Luke 17:6](#))
 [Class 1 protasis] [Class 2 apodosis]

Ἰουδαῖοι, οὓς ἔδει ἐπὶ σοῦ παρεῖναι καὶ κατηγορεῖν εἴ τι ἔχοιεν πρὸς ἐμέ. ([Acts 24:19](#))
 [Class 1 or 2 apodosis] [Class 4 protasis]

Elliptical Apodoses:

Only the protasis is stated because the apodosis is obviously implied.

[οὐδὲν κακὸν εὐρίσκομεν ἐν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ τούτῳ·] εἰ δὲ πνεῦμα ἐλάλησεν αὐτῷ ἢ ἄγγελος; [apodosis = what could we do about it anyway?] ([Acts 23:9](#))

ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν, εἰ δοθήσεται τῇ γενεᾷ ταύτῃ σημεῖον . . . [apodosis = it would contradict all that I am and stand for] ([Mark 8:12](#)). This elliptical apodosis in [Mark 8:12](#) reproduces the Hebrew oath-type formula observed in [2 Sam 11:11c](#); [Gen 42:15](#); [Isa 22:14](#).

This Hebrew idiom means emphatic negation. The closest parallel in English is the American frontier idiom, a pledge of performance: "I cross my heart and hope to die **if** . . . so and so that the speaker has control over does not happen."

Prepositions

A Configuration of the *Spacial* Basics of Prepositions

page 133

Accents

Three Single Accents:

| | |
|---|------------|
| ' | acute |
| ` | grave |
| ^ | circumflex |

Backspacing Key to Numbered Order of Syllables:

| | | |
|-------------------|------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>ultima</i> | 1 = first | syllable right to left |
| <i>penult</i> | 2 = second | syllable right to left |
| <i>antepenult</i> | 3 = third | syllable right to left |
| | 4 = fourth | syllable right to left |
| | 5 = fifth | syllable right to left |

General Rule for Nouns and Adjectives:

If the numbered syllable carries the accent, that accent will be (as marked with **scarlet**):

| 5 none | 4 none | 3 short | 2 short | 1 short |
|--------|--------|-----------------|-----------------------|--|
| | | ' if 1 is short | ' | ' punctuation or nothing follows |
| | | | | ` another word, not an enclitic, follows |
| 5 none | 4 none | 3 long | 2 long | 1 long |
| | | ' if 1 is short | ^ or ' if 1 is short; | ^ or ' pulled forward from 2 to 1 |
| | | | | ` another word, not an enclitic, follows |

Recessive Accents in Verbs:

| Syllables: | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | backspace order |
|------------|------|---------------|---------------------------|-------|---|
| | none | short or long | | short | λέ λυ κα ἐ πο ρεύ ον το |
| | | | short or long | long | λυ ἐ τω ἐ πο ρεύ θη |
| | | | long | short | λῶ ε εὖ ρον |
| | | | all other instances | | εἰ δό τες λύ η |
| | | | | long | ἦν, ἐλ θειν |
| | | | only use of: εἰπέ λόγῳ | | when followed by another word, not an enclitic: |
| | | | | | when followed by punctuation or an enclitic: ... εἰσιν. ἠπίστησαν τινες |

Read "when" with each section of the chart. For example, (top line): When the ultima is short, the acute accent falls on the antepenult; but see λυέτω on the third line of Greek down, where the ultima is long and the acute accent, therefore, falls on the penult.

Note: Rules of recessive accent do not apply to infinitives.

Note: Final -αι and -οι are considered short.

Proclitics and Enclitics

Proclitics are those few short words that normally have no accent and 'lean forward' to be pronounced with the word that follows them:

ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ, εἰς, ἐν, ἐκ, ἐξ, ὡς, εἰ, οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ.

Proclitics pick up an acute accent only in the rare instances when they receive one from a following enclitic, or when they occur as the last word in the sentence.

Enclitics consist of a small number of one- and two-syllable words that usually 'lean back' their accent to the word that precedes them. In a case where they cannot give their accent to the preceding word [*two acutes cannot be placed on adjacent syllables*], they may keep their accent, or lose it altogether. Many enclitics are found among the personal pronouns—μου [μή μου ἄπτου ([John 20:17](#))], μοι, με, σου, σοι, σε—and the indefinite pronouns—τις τι, in all their forms (paradigm, p. 100). Other enclitics include most of the present-tense forms of the verb "to be": εἰμί, ἐστί(ν), ἐσμέν, ἐστέ, εἰσί(ν) and the verb φημί, φησί(ν). Besides these there are the enclitic particles: ποτέ, πῶς, γέ, τέ, and the enclitic adverb ποῦ.

Illustrations of Enclitics:

An acute is added to the ultima of the leaned-on word:

when the antepenult is accented: Ἑλληνέες τινες ([John 12:20](#))

when a circumflex is on the penult: γυναικές τινες ([Luke 24:22](#))

when a proclitic precedes it: εἷς τινα κώμην ([Luke 17:12](#))

when a grave accent otherwise would be on the ultima: ἰλασμός ἐστιν ([1 John 2:2](#)).

An enclitic may keep its accent:

when a word cannot receive successive acutes: ἡμέρας τινὰς ([Acts 9:19](#))

when it begins a sentence: τινὲς δὲ τῶν Φαρισαίων ([Luke 6:2](#))

when it precedes another enclitic: εἰ μὴ τινὲς εἰσιν [τίνες became τινές] ([Gal 1:7](#)) .

An enclitic will normally lose its accent:

when it is monosyllabic: οὐδὲ τὸν πατέρα τις ἐπιγινώσκει ([Matt 11:27](#))

when it follows a word accented on the ultima: καὶ τινες ([Mark 7:1](#))

page 137

Conjunctions

Coordinating conjunctions connect words, phrases, and main clauses, including sentences that are on a par with one another:

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1. Simple coordinators | καί (<i>and</i>), δέ (<i>and</i>), τε (<i>and</i>), ἢ (<i>or</i>), εἴτε (<i>or</i>) |
| 2. Negative coordinators: | οὐδέ (<i>and not, not</i>), μηδέ (<i>and not</i>), οὔτε (<i>and not, nor</i>), μητέ (<i>and not, nor</i>) |
| 3. Adversative coordinators: | ἀλλά (<i>but</i>), δέ (<i>but</i>), πλήν (<i>but, nevertheless, however</i>), μέντοι (<i>nevertheless</i>), καίτοι (<i>and yet</i>) |
| 4. Inferential coordinators: | γάρ (<i>for</i>), οὖν (<i>therefore</i>), διό (<i>for this reason</i>), διότι (<i>therefore</i>) ἄρα (untranslated; used to introduce direct questions that build on what has gone before = an emotional <i>thus?</i>) ἄρα (<i>then, consequently, as a result</i>) δή (<i>indeed, therefore</i>) ὅθεν (<i>therefore, hence</i>) |

page 138

Subordinating conjunctions connect dependent sentence elements, especially subordinate clauses to the main clause.

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. Purpose clauses: | ἵνα (<i>for the purpose of, in order that</i>) ὅπως (<i>in order that</i>) |
| 2. Result clauses: | ὅπως (<i>with the result that, so that</i>) |
| 3. Temporal clauses: | ὅτε (<i>when, while, as long as</i>) ὅταν (<i>at the time that, whenever</i>) ἕως (<i>until</i>) |
| 4. Causal clauses: | ὅτι (<i>because</i>), διότι (<i>because</i>) ἐπεὶ (<i>because, since</i>), ἐπειδὴ (<i>because</i>) |
| 5. Conditional clauses: | εἰ (<i>if, 'whether'</i>), εἰάν (<i>if</i>), εἴπερ (<i>if indeed</i>) |
| 6. Concessional clauses: | καὶν (<i>even if, even though</i>) |
| 7. Comparative clauses: | καθώς (<i>just as</i>), καθάπερ (<i>just as</i>) ὥς (<i>as</i>), ὥσπερ (<i>[just] as</i>) |
| 8. Circumstantial clauses: | ὅπου (<i>where</i>), οὗ (<i>where</i>) |
| 9. Statement clauses: | ὅτι (<i>that for indirect statement; or " . . . " when construed to be a direct statement—a quotational ὅτι</i>) |

The Technique of Textual Transcription For Greek Exegesis

Textual transcription is a syntactical technique that finds the joints in a block of Greek text, and keeping the biblical word order, copies the text in a new grammatical format. The grammatical relationships and syntactical transitions are indicated by subordination and showing parallelism. The text always flows left to right, down a line at a time at the appropriate junctures. The great benefit of this method is that it causes the main ideas to appear, hinged by the text's own transitions and highlighted by parallels.

Textual transcription requires about 93% grammatical-syntactical skill and 7% art, in that decisions must be made in reference to allowable alternatives. This technique will not automatically solve the ambiguities in the grammar. However, it will make one acutely aware of them as he painstakingly decides the relationships intended by the biblical author within his texts.

page 140

Broad Working Principles for Textual Transcription

1. After having scrutinized the Greek sentence thoroughly, copy it left to right on a page placed in the landscape position. Begin new sentences, unless bound tightly to subordinate or parallel networks, at the left margin.

2. Carefully consider every verb—the strongest element in each sentence. *Give each verb a break*, i.e., its own line on which to stand with its modifiers, objects, and phrases. *Exception*: periphrastic verbs.

3. Decide which segments of the text begin a break and how they are to be lowered:

(1) by *subordination*—placed down one line immediately after the last word of the preceding text.

(2) by *parallelism*—placed down one line directly under any word, phrase, or clause with which it fits.

4. As little as one word may stand on a line (e.g., a vocative), or as much as a lengthy coherent simple sentence. The look of one's transposition will be determined by the subject matter of the text. Careful attention to parallels will restrict excessive horizontal flow and not make extensions of paper to the right necessary.

page 141

5. Avoid oversegmentation. Find the joints of the bony structure, but do not break any bones in the process. Retrace the author's own syntactical process without the obvious reductionism that he wrote only one word at a time.

6. Usually, restudying of one's copied text will reveal a new insight, an inaccuracy, or an overlooked parallel. Make the changes. Recopying the page is Standard Operational Procedure (SOP) once, twice, or more.

7. Stylistic variations may be developed by the transposer by the use of side brackets, arrows, dotted oblique connections, and ideograms. These, strictly speaking, are not part of the transcription, but useful personal overlays **not** illustrated in the examples below.

2 Timothy 3:16-4:2a Transcribed

16 πᾶσα γραφή θεόπνευστος

καὶ ὠφέλιμος

πρὸς διδασκαλίαν,

πρὸς ἐλεγμόν,

πρὸς ἐπαινόρθωσιν,

πρὸς παιδείαν τὴν ἐν δικαιοσύνῃ,

17 ἵνα ἄρτιος ᾖ ὁ τοῦ θεοῦ

ἄνθρωπος,

πρὸς πᾶν ἔργον ἀγαθὸν ἐξηρτισμένος.

4:1 Διαμαρτύρομαι ἐνώπιον τοῦ θεοῦ

καὶ Χριστοῦ Ἰησοῦ

τοῦ μέλλοντος

κρίνειν ζῶντας

καὶ νεκρούς,

καὶ τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν αὐτοῦ

καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν αὐτοῦ·

2 κήρυξον τὸν λόγον ...

page 142

1 Corinthians 11:2-5 Transcribed

2 Ἐπαινῶ δὲ ὑμᾶς

ὅτι πάντα μου μέμνησθε

καὶ καθὼς παρέδωκα ὑμῖν,

τὰς παραδόσεις κατέχετε.

3 θέλω δὲ ὑμᾶς

εἰδέναι

ὅτι παντὸς ἀνδρὸς ἡ κεφαλὴ

ὁ Χριστός ἐστιν,

κεφαλὴ δὲ γυναικὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ,

κεφαλὴ δὲ τοῦ Χριστοῦ ὁ θεός.

4 πᾶς

ἀνὴρ προσευχόμενος

ἢ προφητεύων

κατὰ κεφαλῆς ἔχων

καταισχύνει τὴν κεφαλὴν

αὐτοῦ.

5 πᾶσα δὲ γυνὴ

προσευχομένη

ἢ προφητεύουσα

ἀκατακαλύπτῳ

τῇ κεφαλῇ

καταισχύνει τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτῆς·

page 143

Technical Guidelines for Textual Transcription:

The basic principles of textual transcription have already been set forth. What follows are guidelines for the specific sequences whose format might not be readily apparent from the basic principles:

1. A participial, like a verb, should have its own line.

Ὁ δὲ Ἡρώδης ἰδὼν τὸν Ἰησοῦν

ἐχάρη λίαν ([Luke 23:8](#))

τοῦτο δὲ ἔλεγεν

πειράζων αὐτόν· ([John 6:6](#))

2. A *substantival* participle should stay on the line with its verb unless the verb is lowered for other reasons.

ὁ γὰρ ἀποθανὼν δεδικαίωται ἀπὸ τῆς ἁμαρτίας. ([Rom 6:7](#))

3. When the independent clause repeats a word in a preceding subordinate clause, honor the parallelism first.

Εἰ ζῶμεν πνεύματι,

πνεύματι καὶ στοιχῶμεν. ([Gal 5:25](#))

[Note above how καὶ joins the two words preceding it, not the word before and after it.]

page 144

4. Likewise, if a conditional clause keys on a word in a preceding sentence, place it under the key word instead of in the normal left margin position for new sentences.

ὅτι ἐσμέν τέκνα θεοῦ.
εἰ δὲ τέκνα,
καὶ κληρονόμοι [ἐσμέν]· (Rom 8:16-17)

5. When establishing a cognate parallel, let the internal parallel take precedence over that of lining up initial letters.

καὶ κληρονόμοι·
κληρονόμοι μὲν θεοῦ,
συγκληρονόμοι δὲ Χριστοῦ (Rom. 8:17)

[Note also that the last word above was moved one extra space to the right to establish yet another parallel.]

6. Prepositional phrases that are grammatically joined by a conjunction should be kept parallel even if their ideas are sequential.

ὁ θεὸς τὸν ἑαυτοῦ υἱὸν πέμψας ἐν ὁμοιώματι σαρκὸς ἁμαρτίας
καὶ ἰ ἁμαρτίας (Rom 8:3)

7. An appositive (the second of juxtaposed nouns or noun equivalents related in the same way to the rest of the sentence and having no coordinating conjunction) should be kept on the same line.

τὸ δὲ τέλος ζωὴν αἰώνιον. (Rom 6:22)

page 145

When there are plural appositives for a singular collective noun, they should be set in parallel, but *coordinately*, so as to reflect that apposition to the collective noun.

συνήχθη τὸ πρεσβυτέριον τοῦ λαοῦ,
ἀρχιερεῖς τε καὶ γραμματεῖς, (Luke 22:66)

8. A clause or phrase set in the restrictive attributive position must **not** be paralleled below or subordinated.

ὁ ὄχλος πολλὸς ὁ ἐλθὼν εἰς τὴν ἑορτήν ... (John 12:12)

9. When a restrictive attributive series contains an appositive of the genitive case, then the appositive alone should be paralleled.

καὶ αὐτός ἐστιν ἡ κεφαλὴ τοῦ σώματος
τῆς ἐκκλησίας· (Col 1:18)

10. Whenever possible—always, if within a single sentence—keep a formal comparison parallel.

ἵνα ὥσπερ ἠγέρθη Χριστὸς ἐκ νεκρῶν ...
οὕτως καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐν καινότητι ζωῆς περιπατήσωμεν. (Rom 6:4)

11. Put the relative pronoun **under the end of its antecedent** when it immediately follows it. If a preposition or parallel(s) intervene, let it sit under the antecedent in the regular position at the *beginning* of the word.

| | | |
|-------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| ἀνδρὶ (Luke 1:27) | | ἐν πᾶσιν τοῖς ἔθνεσιν (Rom 1:5,6) |
| ὧ ὄνομα Ἰωσήφ | | ... ἐν οἷς ἐστε καὶ ὑμεῖς κλητοὶ |

page 146

12. Subordination separates all subordinate clauses from independent clauses no matter which comes first.

| |
|--|
| εἴ τις ἐν λόγῳ οὐ παταίει, καλὸν ἦν αὐτῷ εἰ οὐκ ἐγεννήθη ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐκεῖνος. (James 3:2) |
| οὗτος τέλειος ἀνὴρ δυνατὸς ... (James 3:2) |

13. A shift in mood from indicative to imperative requires subordination.

| |
|---|
| ἂ καὶ ἐμάθετε καὶ παρελάβετε καὶ ἠκούσατε καὶ εἶδετε ἐν ἐμοί, ταῦτα πράσσετε. (Phil. 4:9) |
|---|

14. Keep a periphrastic verb all together on one line.

| |
|--|
| ἵνα ἡ χαρὰ ἡμῶν πεπληρωμένη ᾖ. (2 John 12) |
|--|

15. If constraints of space are crucial, a subordinate clause may subordinate from its key word in the preceding clause rather than subordinating in the regular way at the end of it. In so doing, draw a hyphen-downline-hyphen to distinguish the subordination from parallelism.

| |
|--|
| λέγουσιν - αὐτῷ οἱ μαθηταί· _ράββί, νῦν ἐζήτουν σε λιθάσαι οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι, (John 11:8) |
|--|

page 147

16. Show implied ellipsis by leaving space for it under the appropriate words of line one.

| |
|---|
| ἔχει καύχημα, ἀλλ' οὐ πρὸς θεόν. (Rom 4:2) |
| τῷ γὰρ νόμῳ τοῦ θεοῦ οὐχ ὑποτάσσεται, οὐδὲ γὰρ δύνатаι. (Rom 8:7b) |

Note Another time when more than one space between words will be found horizontally on a line occurs in the stretching of either a first or second line to accommodate two parallels:

| |
|---|
| μόλις γὰρ ὑπὲρ δικαίου τις ἀποθανεῖται· ὑπὲρ γὰρ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ (Rom 5:7) |
|---|

Whenever the horizontal space stretches out on a line a little finger's length or more— broken hyphens [- - - - -] may be used to direct the eye across the line to the parallel.

17. In a parallel phrase or clause in which only a part of the lowered line is parallel, color the same [or underline] the words in both lines that begin the parallel and let the preceding words of line two backspace from the underlined part.

διδάσκων αὐτοὺς ὥς ἐξουσίαν ἔχων
καὶ οὐχ ὥς οἱ γραμματεῖς. (Mark 1:22)

page 148

18. Colors can be used for parallels on screen and underlining for paper transcriptions:

(1) In a section that contains parallels of a term, choose a color to highlight that term or underline the parallels on paper and use descender dots (drawn with a straight edge to connect them).

(2) When working off screen, connect parallels by underlining and vertical dots if one line or more intervenes.

ὅτι τοῖς ἀγαπῶσιν τὸν θεὸν
: πάντα συνεργεῖ εἰς ἀγαθόν,
τοῖς κατὰ πρόθεσιν κλητοῖς οὖσιν. (Rom 8:28)

(3) When working off screen, underline parallels on successive lines if needed to differentiate them from accompanying words.

προώρισεν συμμόρφους τῆς εἰκόνης τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ, (Rom 8:29)
εἰς τὸ εἶναι αὐτὸν
πρωτότοκον ἐν πολλοῖς ἀδελφοῖς.

(4) Neither color nor underline transparent successive parallels:

πέπεισμαι γὰρ
ὅτι οὔτε θάνατος
οὔτε ζωὴ
οὔτε ἄγγελοι
οὔτε ἀρχαὶ (Rom 8:38)

page 149

19. Vertical dots connecting parallels are unnecessary when colors are used. One easily looks down the same column for the repetition of royal blue or the chosen color. When working with hand-copied text on paper, connect by descending dots the first letters of parallel terms. Any word with dots descending through the middle of it is not a part of the parallelism.

20. Keep an intensive pronoun side by side with the word it intensifies.

ἄρα οὖν αὐτὸς ἐγὼ τῷ μὲν νοῦ δουλεύω νόμῳ θεοῦ (Rom 7:25)

21. Keep a hendiadys in spite of the καί all on the same line as would be expected.

ἐν αὐτῇ εὐλογοῦμεν τὸν κύριον καὶ πατέρα (Jas 3:9)

22. There are three kinds of parallelism:

synonymous (defining the key word or repeating it)

ἦν δὲ Μαριάμ
 ἡ ἀλείψασα τὸν κύριον μύρω
 καὶ ἐκμάξασα τοὺς πόδας αὐτοῦ ταῖς θριξίν αὐτῆς ([John 11:2](#))

page 150

synthetical parallelism (adding elements, parts, qualities in sequence)

πολλοὶ . . . ἐληλύθεισαν πρὸς τὴν Μάρθαν
 καὶ Μαριάμ ([John 11:19](#))

antithetical parallelism (making any contrast: as of antonyms, negatives, or degrees)

εἰ ὁ θεὸς ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν,
 τίς
 καθ' ἡμῶν; ([Rom 8:31](#))
 ὥστε καὶ ὁ γαμίζων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ παρθένον καλῶς ποιεῖ
 καὶ ὁ μὴ γαμίζων κρεῖσσον ποιήσῃ. ([1 Cor 7:38](#))

23. Beware of superficial parallels.

καὶ μὴ καθὼς βλασφημούμεθα
 καὶ καθὼς φασὶν τινες
 . . .
 καθὼς γέγραπται . . . ([Rom 3:8-10](#); the third καθὼς is not parallel.)

page 151

Philippians 3:17-20 in Transcription:

17 Συμμιμηταί μου γίνεσθε,
 ἀδελφοί,
 καὶ σκοπεῖτε τοὺς οὕτω περιπατοῦντας
 καθὼς ἔχετε τύπον ἡμᾶς.
 18 πολλοὶ γὰρ περιπατοῦσιν
 οὕς
 πολλάκις ἔλεγον ὑμῖν,
 νῦν δὲ καὶ κλαίω
 λέγω,
 τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τοῦ σταυροῦ τοῦ Χριστοῦ,
 19 ὧν τὸ τέλος ἀπώλεια,
 ὧν ὁ θεὸς ἡ κοιλία
 καὶ ἡ δόξα
 ἐν τῇ αἰσχύνῃ αὐτῶν,
 οἱ τὰ ἐπίγεια φρονοῦντες.
 20 ἡμῶν γὰρ τὸ πολίτευμα ἐν οὐρανοῖς ὑπάρχει,
 ἐξ οὗ καὶ σωτῆρα ἀπεκδεχόμεθα
 κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν

page 152

Luke 6:27-31 in Transcription:

27 Ἀλλὰ ὑμῖν λέγω
 τοῖς ἀκούουσιν,

ἀγαπᾶτε τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ὑμῶν,
 καλῶς ποιεῖτε τοῖς μισοῦσιν ὑμᾶς,
 28 εὐλογεῖτε τοὺς καταρωμένους ὑμᾶς,
 προσεύχεσθε περὶ τῶν ἐπηρεαζόντων ὑμᾶς.
 29 τῷ τύποντί σε ἐπὶ τὴν σιαγὸνα
 παρέχε καὶ - - - - - τὴν ἄλλην,
 καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ αἵροντός σου τὸ ἱμάτιον
 καὶ τὸν χιτῶνα μὴ κωλύσης.
 30 παντὶ αἰτοῦντί σε δίδου,
 καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ αἵροντος τὰ σὰ μὴ ἀπαίτει.
 31 καὶ καθὼς θέλετε
 ἵνα ποιῶσιν ὑμῖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι
 ποιεῖτε αὐτοῖς ὁμοίως.

6 A Verb Bank of Principal Parts

| Present/Active (-μαι = Mid.) | Future/Active (-μαι = Mid.) | Aorist/Active (-μην = Mid.) | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| ἀγαλλιάω exult, be overjoyed | ἀγαλλιάσομαι | ἠγαλλίασα | | | ἠγαλλιάσθην |
| ἀγαπάω love | ἀγαπήσω | ἠγάπησα | ἠγάπηκα | ἠγάπημαι | |
| ἀγγέλλω announce | ἀγγελῶ | ἠγγειλα | ἠγγελκα | ἠγγελμαι | ἠγγέλσθην |
| ἀγιάζω sanctify | | ἠγίασα | | ἠγίασμαι | ἠγιάσθην |
| ἀγνίζω purify | ἀγνιῶ | ἠγνισα | ἠγνικα | ἠγνισμαι | ἠγνίσθην |
| ἀγνοέω be ignorant | ἀγνοήσω | ἠγνόησα | ἠγνόηκα | ἠγνόημαι | ἠγοθήσθην |
| ἀγοράζω buy | ἀγοράσω | ἠγόρασα | ἠγόρακα | ἠγόρασμαι | ἠγοράσθην |
| ἄγω lead | ἄξω | ἠγάγον ἤξα | ἤχα ἀγήοχα | ἤγμαι | ἤχθην |
| ἀγωνίζομαι struggle | ἀγωνιοῦμαι | ἠγωνισάμην | | ἠγώνισμαι | ἠγωνίσθην |

page 154

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|---------------------------|---------------|--------------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| ἀδικέω do wrong | ἀδικήσω | ἠδίκησα | ἠδίκηκα | | ἠδικήσθην |
| ἀθετέω nullify, reject | ἀθετήσω | ἠθέτησα | | | |
| αἰρέω choose | αἰρήσομαι | εἰλόμην εἰλάμην | ἤρηκα | ἤρημαι | ἤρέσθην |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|
| αἶρω | ἄρῶ | ἦρα | ἦκα | ἦμαι | ἦρθην |
| take away | | | | | |
| αἰσθάνομαι | αἰσθήσομαι | ἤσθόμην | | ἤσθημαι | ἤσθήθην |
| understand | | | | | |
| αἰτέω | αἰτήσω | ἤτησα | ἤτηκα | ἤτημαι | |
| ask for | | | | | |
| ἀκολουθέω | ἀκολουθήσω | ἠκολούθηκα | ἠκολούθηκα | | |
| follow | | | | | |
| ἀκούω | ἀκούσω | ἤκουσα | ἀκήκοα | ἤκουσμαι | ἠκούσθην |
| hear, listen | | | | | |
| ἀλείφω | ἀλείψω | ἤλειψα | ἀλήλιφα | ἀλήλιμμαι | ἠλείφθην |
| anoint (for grooming) | | | | | |
| ἀλλάσσω | ἀλλάξω | ἤλλαξα | ἤλλαχα | ἤλλαγμαι | ἠλλάχθην |
| change | | | | | ἠλλάγην |
| ἁμαρτάνω | ἁμαρτήσω | ἥμαρτον | ἡμάρτηκα | ἡμάρτημαι | ἡμαρτήθην |
| sin | | ἡμάρτησα | | | |

page 155

| Present/Active Future/Active Aorist/Active Perfect/Active Perfect/M.P. Aorist/Passive | | | | | |
|---|-------------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|
| ἀναβαίνω | ἀναβήσομαι | ἀνέβην | ἀναβέβηκα | | |
| go up | | | | | |
| ἀναβλέπω | ἀναβλέψω | ἀνέβλεψα | | | |
| look up, see again | | | | | |
| ἀναγγέλλω | ἀναγγελῶ | ἀνήγγειλα | | | ἀνηγγέλην |
| report, announce | | | | | |
| ἀναγινώσκω | ἀναγνώσομαι | ἀνέγνων | ἀνέγνωκα | ἀνέγνωσμαι | ἀνεγνώσθην |
| read | | | | | |
| ἀναγκάζω | ἀαγκάσω | ἠνάγκασα | ἠνάγκακα | | ἠναγκάσθην |
| compel | | | | | |
| ἀνάγω | ἀνάξω | ἀνήγαγον | | | ἀνήχθην |
| lead or bring up | | | | | |
| ἀναιρέω | ἀναιρήσω | ἀνείλον | ἀνήρηκα | ἀνήρημαι | ἀνηρέθην |
| take away | ἀνελῶ | ἀνείλα | | | |
| ἀνακλίνω | ἀνακλινῶ | ἀνέκλινα | | | |
| recline | | | | | |
| ἀνακρίνω | ἀνακρινῶ | ἀνέκρινα | | | ἀνεκρίθην |
| examine | | | | | |
| ἀναλαμβάνω | ἀναλήψομαι | ἀνέλεβον | ἀείληφα | | ἀνελήμφθην |
| take up | | | | | |
| ἀναλίσκω | ἀναλώσω | ἀνήλωσα | ἀνήλωκα | ἀνήλωμαι | ἀνηλώθην |
| ἀναλῶω | | | ἀνάλωκα | ἀνάλωμαι | |
| consume | | | | | |

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| ἀναπαύω | ἀναπαύσω | ἀνέπαυσα | | ἀναπέπαυμαι | ἀνεπαύθην |
| rest | | | | | |
| ἀναστρέφω | ἀναστρέψω | ἀνέστρεψα | | ἀνέστραμμαι | ἀνεστράφην |
| behave | | | | | |
| ἀνατέλλω | ἀνατελῶ | ἀνέτειλα | ἀνατέταλκα | | |
| rise | | | | | |
| ἀνατρέφω | | ἀνέθρεψα | | ἀνατέθραμμαι | ἀνετράφην |
| train | | | | | |
| ἀναφέρω | ἀνοίσω | ἀνήνεγκα | | | |
| bring up | | ἀνήνεγκον | | | |
| ἀνέχω | ἀνέξομαι | ἀνεσχόμην | ἀνέσχηκα | | |
| endure | | ἤνεσχόμην | | | |
| ἀνθίστημι | | ἀντέστην | ἀνθέστηκα | | ἀντεστάθην |
| withstand | | | | | |
| ἀνίημι | ἀνήσω | ἀνήκα | ἀνείκα | ἀνείμαι | ἀνέθην |
| abandon | | | | | |
| ἀνίστημι | ἀναστήσω | ἀνέστησα | ἀνέστακα | | |
| rise, raise | | ἀνέστην | | | |
| ἀνοίγω | ἀνοίξω | ἀνέωξα | ἀνέωγα | ἀνέωγμαι | ἀνεῶχθην |
| open | | ἤνέωξα | | ἤνέωγμαι | ἤνοιχθην |
| | | ἤνοιξα | | | ἤνεώχθην |
| | | | | | ἤνοιγην |
| ἀντιλέγω | ἀντιλέξω | ἀντείπον | ἀντείρηκα | | |
| contradict, oppose | | | | | |

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| | | e | e | . | e |
| ἄξιόω | ἄξιώσω | ἡξίωσα | | ἡξίωμαι | ἡξιώθην |
| | | to be [or make] worthy | | | |
| ἀπαγγέλλω | ἀπαγγελῶ | ἀπήγγειλα | | | ἀπηγγέλην |
| proclaim, announce | | | | | |
| ἀπαλλάσσω | ἀπαλλάξω | ἀπήλλαξα | ἀπήλαχα | ἀπήλλαγμα ι | ἀπηλλάγην |
| release | | | | | |
| ἀπαντάω | ἀπαντήσω | ἀπηντήσα | ἀπήντηκα | ἀπήντημαι | |
| meet | | | | | |
| ἀπαρνέομαι | ἀπαρνήσομαι | ἀπηρνησάμην | | ἀπήρνημαι | |

| | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------|-------------|------------|--|------------------------|
| deny | | | | | |
| ἀπέχω | ἀφέξομαι | ἀπέσχον | | | |
| receive, be distant, refrain | | | | | |
| ἀποβάλλω | ἀποβαλῶ | ἀπέβαλον | ἀποβέβληκα | | ἀεβλήθην |
| throw away | | | | | |
| ἀποδίδωμι | ἀποδώσω | ἀπέδωκα | | | ἀπεδόθην |
| give away | | ἀπεδόμην | | | |
| ἀποθνήσκω | ἀποθανοῦμαι | ἀπέθανον | | | |
| die | | | | | |
| ἀποκαθίστημι | ἀποκαταστήσω | ἀπεκατέστην | | | ἀπεκατεστάθην |
| ἀποκαθιστάνω | | | | | (note: double aug.) |
| restore | | | | | |
| ἀποκαλύπτω | ἀποκαλύψω | ἀπεκάλυψα | | | ἀπεκαλύφθην |
| uncover, reveal | | | | | |

page 158

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|---------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| ἀποκρίνομαι | ἀποκρινῶ | ἀπεκρινάμην | | | ἀπεκρίθην |
| answer | | | | | |
| ἀποκτείνω | ἀποκτενῶ | ἀπέκτεινα | ἀπέκτονα | | ἀπεκτάνθην |
| ἀποκτέννω | | ἀπέκτανον | ἀπεκτόνηκα | | |
| kill | | ἀπεκτάμην | ἀπέκτακα | | |
| ἀπολαμβάνω | ἀπολήμψομαι | ἀέλαβον | | | |
| receive | | | | | |
| ἀπόλλυμι | ἀπολέσω | ἀπώλεσα | ἀπολώλεκα | | |
| ἀπόλλυμαι | ἀπολῶ | ἀπωλόμην | ἀπόλωλα | | |
| destroy | ἀπολοῦμαι | | | | |
| ἀπολογέομαι | | ἀπελογησάμην | | ἀπολελόγημαι | ἀπελογήθην |
| speak in defense | | | | | |
| ἀπορέω | | ἠπόρησα | ἠπόρηκα | ἠπόρημαι | ἠπορήθην |
| be in doubt, uncertain | | | | | |
| ἀποστέλλω | ἀποστελῶ | ἀπέστειλα | ἀπέσταλκα | ἀπέσταλμαι | ἀπεστάλην |
| send out | | | | | |
| ἀποστερέω | | ἀπεστέρησα | | ἀπεστέρημαι | |
| rob | | | | | |
| ἀποστρέφω | ἀποστρέψω | ἀπέστρεψα | | ἀπέστραμμαι | ἀπεστράφην |
| turn away | | | | | |
| ἀποτίθημι | | ἀπεθέμην | | | ἀπετέθην |
| put off | | | | | |
| ἀποφέρω | | ἀπήνεγκα | | | ἀπηνέχθην |
| carry away | | | | | |

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|---------------------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------------|
| ἄπτω kindle, touch | ἄψω | ἥψα | | ἥμμαι | |
| ἄρέσκω please | ἄρέσω | ἥρεσα | ἄρήρεκα | | ἡρέσθην |
| ἄρκέω be sufficient, content | ἄρκέσω | ἥρκεσα | | ἥρκεσμαι | ἡρκέσθην |
| ἄρμόζω join | ἄρμόσω | ἡρμοσάμην | ἡρμοκα | ἡρμοσμαι | ἡρμόσθην ἄρμόχθην |
| ἄρνέομαι deny | ἄρνήσομαι | ἡρνησάμην | | ἡρνημαι | |
| ἄρπάζω snatch | ἄρπάσω | ἥρπασα | ἥρπακα | ἥρπασμαι | ἡρπάσθην ἡρπάγην |
| ἄρχω be first, rule | ἄρξομαι | ἡρξάμην | ἡρχα | ἡργμαι | ἡρχθην |
| ἀσθενέω be weak | [ἀσθενήσω] | ἡσθένησα | | | |
| ἀτιμάζω dishonor, insult | ἀτιμάσω | ἡτίμασα | ἡτίμακα | ἡτίμασμαι | ἡτιμάσθην |
| αὐλίζομαι lodge, stay | | ἡύλισάμην | | ἡύλισμαι | ἡύλίσθην |
| αὐξάνω αὕξω grow | αὐξήσω αὕξανῶ | ἡύξησα | ἡύξηκα | ἡύξημαι | ἡύξήθην |

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|--------------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|-------------------|
| ἀφαιπέω take away | ἀφελῶ | ἀφείλον | ἀφήρηκα | ἀφήρημαι | ἀφηρέθην |
| ἀφίημι let go, forgive | ἀφήσω | ἀφήκα | ἀφείκα | ἀφείμαι | ἀφέθην ἀφείθην |
| ἀφίστημι mislead, fall away | ἀποστήσω | ἀπέστησα | | | |
| ἀφορίζω set apart | ἀφορίσω | ἀφώρισα | | ἀφώρισμαι | ἀφοπίσθην |
| βάλλω throw | βαλῶ | έβαλον | βέβληκα | βέβλημαι | έβλήθην |
| βαπτίζω immerse, baptize | βαπτίσω | έβάπτισα | | βεβάπτισμαι | έβαπτίσθην |
| βάπτω dip | βάψω | έβαψα | | βέβαμμαι | έβάφθην |
| βαρέω | βαρήσω | έβάρησα | βεβάρηκα | βεβάρημαι | έβαρήθην |

| | | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|-------------|--|--------------|-------------|
| weigh down | | | | | |
| βασανίζω | βασανιῶ | ἐβασάνισα | | βεβασάνισμαι | ἐβασανίσθην |
| torture, examine | | | | | |
| βασιλεύω | βασιλεύσω | ἐβασίλευσα | | | |
| rule | | | | | |
| βαστάζω | βαστάσω | ἐβάστασα | | βεβάσταγμαι | ἐβαστάχθην |
| bear | βαστάζω | ἐβάσταξα | | | |
| βδελύσσομαι | βδελύζομαι | ἐβδελυζάμην | | ἐβδέλυγμαι | ἐβδελύσθην |
| | abhor, detest | | | | |

page 161

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| βεβαιόω | βεβαιώσω | ἐβεβαίωσα | | | ἐβεβαιώθην |
| make firm | | | | | |
| βιάζω | | ἐβιασάμην | | βεβίασμαι | ἐβιάσθην |
| apply force | | | | | |
| βλαστάνω | βλαστήσω | ἔβλασον | βεβλάστηκα | | |
| βλαστάω | | ἐβλάστησα | | | |
| bud, sprout | | | | | |
| βλασφημέω | | ἐβλασφήμησα | βεβλασφήμηκα | | ἐβλασφημήθην |
| revile, insult | | | | | |
| βλέπω | βλέψω | ἔβλεψα | βέβλεφα | βέβλεμμαι | ἐβλέφθην |
| see | | | βέβλοφα | | |
| βοάω | βοήσω | ἐβόησα | βεβόηκα | βεβόημαι | ἐβώσθην |
| shout | | | | | |
| βοηθέω | βοηθήσομαι | ἐβοήθησα | | | ἐβοήθην |
| help | | | | | |
| βόσκω | βοσκήσω | ἐβόσκησα | βεβόσκηκα | | ἐβοσκήθην |
| graze, feed, tend | | | | | |
| βουλεύω | βουλεύσομαι | ἐβουλευσάμην | βεβούλευκα | βεβούλευμαι | |
| resolve | | | | | |
| βούλομαι | βουλήσομαι | | | βεβούλημαι | ἐβουλήθην |
| want | | | | | |
| βρέχω | βρέξω | ἔβρεξα | | βέβρεγμαι | ἐβρέχθην |
| send rain | | | | | ἐβράχην |

page 162

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| γαμέω | γαμῶ | ἔγημα | γεγάμηκα | γεγάμημαι | ἐγαμήθην |
| marry | γαμήσω | ἐγάμασα | | | |
| γεμίζω | | ἐγέμισα | | | ἐγεμίσθην |
| fill | | | | | |
| γεννάω | γεννήσω | ἐγέννησα | γεγέννηκα | γεγέννημαι | ἐγεννήθην |

| | | | | | |
|------------------------------|-----------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| become father to, bear | | | | | |
| γεύομαι | γεύσομαι | ἐγευσάμην | | γέγευμαι | |
| taste | | | | | |
| γίνομαι | γενήσομαι | ἐγενόμην | γέγονα | γεγέννημαι | ἐγενήθην |
| become | | | | | |
| γινώσκω | γνώσομαι | ἔγνων | ἔγνωκα | ἔγνωσμαι | ἐγνώσθην |
| experience | | | | | |
| γνωρίζω | γνωρίσω | ἐγνώρισα | ἐγνώρικα | | ἐγνωρίσθην |
| make known | | | | | |
| γογγύζω | γογγύσω | ἐγόγγυσα | | | |
| murmur, whisper in secret | | | | | |
| γράφω | γράψω | ἔγραψα | γέγραφα | γέγραμμαι | ἐγράφη |
| write | | | γεγράφηκα | | ἐγράφθην |
| γρηγορέω | | ἐγρηγόρησα | ἐγρήγορα | | ἐγρηγορήθην |
| keep awake, alert | | | | | |
| δαπανάω | δαπανήσω | ἐδαπάνησα | | δεδαπάνημαι | |
| spend, use up | | | | | |

page 163

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| δείκνυμι | δείξω | ἔδειξα | δέδειχα | δέδειγμαι | ἐδείχθην |
| δεικνύω | | | | | |
| show | | | | | |
| δειπνέω | δειπνήσω | ἐδείπνησα | δεδείπνηκα | | |
| eat a dinner | | | | | |
| δέομαι | δεήσομαι | | | | ἐδεήθην |
| ask, beg | | | | | |
| δέρω | δερῶ | ἔδειρα | | δέδαρμαι | ἐδάρην |
| beat, skin | | | | | |
| δέχομαι | δέξομαι | ἐδεξάμην | | δέδεγμαι | ἐδέχθην |
| welcome | | | | | |
| δέω | δήσω | ἔδησα | δέδεκα | δέδεμαι | ἐδέθην |
| bind | | | | | |
| δηλόω | δηλώσω | ἐδήλωσα | | δεδήλωμαι | ἐδηλώθην |
| make clear | | | | | |
| διακονέω | διακονήσω | διηκόνησα | | | διηκονήθην |
| serve | | | | | |
| διακρίνω | διακρινῶ | | | | διεκρίθην |
| distinguish, dispute | | | | | |
| διαλέγομαι | διαλέξομαι | διελεξάμην | | διείλεγμαι | διελέχθην |
| discuss | | | | | διελέγη |

| | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------|
| διαμαρτύρομαι | διεμαρτυράμην | διαμεμαρτύρημαι | |
| warn, witness | | | |
| διαμερίζω | διεμέρισα | | διεμερίσθην |
| divide, διστριβυτε | | | |

page 164

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| διανοίγω | | διήνοιξα | | | διηνοιχθην |
| open, explain | | | | | |
| διατάσσω | διατάξομαι | διέταξα | διατέταχα | | διετάχθην |
| command | | | | | |
| διαφέρω | διοίσω | διήνεγκα | | | |
| carry through, differ | | διήνεγκον | | | |
| διδάσκω | διδάξω | έδίδαξα | δεδίδαχα | δεδίδαγμαι | εδιδάχθην |
| teach | | | | | |
| δίδωμι | δώσω | έδωκα | δέδωκα | δέδομαι | έδόθην |
| give | | | | | |
| διέρχομαι | διελύσομαι | διήλθον | διελήλυθα | | |
| go through | | | | | |
| δικαιώω | δικαιώσω | έδικαίωσα | | δεδικαίωμαι | έδικαιώθην |
| justify | | | | | |
| διψάω | διψήσω | έδίψησα | δεδίψηκα | | |
| thirst | | | | | |
| διώκω | διώξω | έδίωξα | δεδίωχα | δεδίωγμαι | έδιώχθην |
| pursue | | | | | |
| δοκέω | δόξω | έδοξα | δέδοχα | δέδογμαι | έδόχθην |
| seem | | | | | |
| δοκιμάζω | δοκιμάσω | έδοκίμασα | | δεδοκίμασμαι | |
| test, approve | | | | | |
| δοξάζω | δοξάσω | έδόξασα | | δεδόξασμαι | έδοξάσθην |
| glorify | | | | | |

page 165

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| δουλεύω | δουλεύσω | έδούλευσα | δεδούλευκα | | |
| be a slave | | | | | |
| δουλόω | δουλώσω | έδούλωσα | | δεδούλωμαι | έδουλώθην |
| enslave | | | | | |
| δύναμαι | δυνήσομαι | έδυνησάμην | | δεδύνημαι | έδυνήθην |
| be able, can | | | | | ήδυνάσθην |
| έάω (έω) | έάσω | είασα | είακα | είαμαι | ειάθην |
| let, allow | | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------|--------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| ἐγγίζω | ἐγγιῶ | ἤγγισα | ἤγγικα | | |
| approach | | | | | |
| ἐγείρω | ἐγερῶ | ἤγειρα | ἐγήγερκα | ἐγήγερμαι | ἠγέρθην |
| rouse, raise up | | | | | |
| ἐγκαταλείπω | ἐγκαταλείψω | ἐκατέλιπον | | | ἐγκατελείφθην |
| abandon | | | | | |
| εἶδον: used only as 2 aor. of ὁράω: > εἶδαμεν; ἴδω subjn.; ἴδε. imv. | | | | | |
| ἴδον | | εἶδαν; | ἰδεῖν inf.; | ἰδών ptc. | |
| see | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| Present 1-6 | Future 1-6 | Imperfect 1-6 | Present Infinitive | Imperatives | Subjunctive 1-6 |
| εἰμί—I am | ἔσομαι—I shall be | ἦμην—I was | εἶναι—to be | ἴσθι—be (2s) | ὦ—I might be |
| εἶ | ἔσῃ | ἦς, ἦσθα | Future Infinitive | ἔστε (2pl) | ἦς |
| ἐστί(ν) | ἔσται | ἦν | ἔσεσθαι—going to be | ἔστω, ἦτω (3s) | ἦ |
| ἐσμέν | ἔσόμεθα | ἦμεν, ἦμεθα | | ἔστωσαν (3pl) | ὦ |
| | | | | | μεν Opt. |
| ἐστέ | ἔσεσθε | ἦτε | Ptc. Bases: | Future Participle | ἦ τε (3s) |
| εἰσί(ν) | ἔσονται | ἦσαν | ῶν, οὔσα, ὄν (m) (f) (n) | ἐσόμενος, -η, -ον | ὦσι εἴη |

page 166

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|----------------------|---------------|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| [εἶπον] (λέγω, φημί) | ἐρῶ | εἶπον | εἶρηκα | εἶρημαι | ἐρρέθην |
| say | | εἶπα (takes first or second aorist endings) | | | |
| ἐκβάλλω | ἐκβαλῶ | ἐξέβαλον | ἐκβέβληκα | | ἐξεβλήθην |
| expel | | | | | |
| ἐκδικέω | ἐκδικήσω | ἐξεδίκησα | | | |
| avenge | | | | | |
| ἐκκόπτω | ἐκκόψω | ἐξέκοψα | | | ἐξεκόπην |
| cut off | | | | | |
| ἐκλέγομαι | | ἐξελεξάμην | | ἐκλέλεγμαι | |
| choose | | | | αι | |
| ἐκπίπτω | ἐπεσοῦμαι | ἐξέπεσα | ἐκπέπτωκα | | |
| fall from | | ἐξέπεσον | | | |
| ἐκπλήσσω | | ἐξέπληξα | | | ἐξεπλήγην |
| astound | | | | | |
| ἐκτείνω | ἐκτενῶ | ἐξέτεινα | | | |
| stretch out | | | | | |
| ἐκχέω | ἐκχεῶ | ἐξέχεα | ἐκκέχυκα | ἐκκέχυμαι | ἐξεχύθην |
| ἐκχύ(ν)ω | | ἐκχευάμην | | | |

| | | | | | |
|------------|--------|--------|--|-----------|-----------|
| pour out | | | | | |
| ἐλέγχω | ἐλέγξω | ἤλεγξα | | ἐλήλεγμαι | ἠέλεγχθην |
| convince | | | | | |
| ἐλέεω | ἐλεήσω | ἠλέησα | | ἠλέημαι | ἠλεήθην |
| have mercy | | | | | |

page 167

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|--|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| ἐλευθερόω | ἐλευθερώσω | ἠλευθέρωσα | | | ἠλευθερώθην |
| set free | | | | | |
| ἔλκω | ἐλκύσω | εἴκυσα | εἴλκυκα | εἴλκυμαι | εἰλκύσθην |
| ἐλκύω | ἐλξω | εἶλξα | | | εἶλχθην |
| draw, drag | | | | | |
| ἐλπίζω | ἐλπιδω | ἤλπισα | ἤλπικα | ἤλπισμαι | ἠλπίσθην |
| hope | ἐλπίσω | | | | |
| ἐμβριμάομαι | | ἐνεβριμῆσάμην | | | ἐνεβριμήθην |
| ἐμβριμόομαι | | | | | |
| snort, censure, be filled with emotion | | | | | |
| ἐμπαίζω | ἐμπαίξω | ἐνέπαιξα | ἐμπέπαιχα | | ἐνεπαίχθην |
| make fun of | | | | | |
| ἐμπί(μ)πλημι | | ἐνέπλησα | | ἐμπέπλημαι | ἐνεπλήσθην |
| ἐμπι(μ)πλάω | | | | | |
| fill | | | | | |
| ἐμφανίζω | ἐμφανίσω | ἐνεφάνισα | ἐμπεφάνικα | | ἐνεφανίσθην |
| make visible | | | | | |
| ἐνδύω | ἐνδύσομαι | ἐνέδυσα | ἐνδέδυκα | ἐνδέδυμαι | |
| clothe | | | | | |
| ἐνεργέω | | ἐνήργησα | ἐνήργηκα | | |
| work | | | | | |
| ἐτέλλομαι | ἐντελοῦμαι | ἐνετειλάμην | | ἐντέταλμαι | |
| command | | | | | |

page 168

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| ἐξίστημι | | ἐξέστησα | ἐξέστακα | ἐξίσταμαι | |
| ἐξιστάνω | | ἐξέστην | | | |
| confuse, amaze | | | | | |
| ἐξουθενέω - ὥ | | ἐξουθένησα | | ἐξουθένημαι | |
| ἐξουδενέω - ὥ | | | | | ἐξουδενήθην |
| disparise, disdain | | | | | |
| ἐπαγγέλλομαι | | ἐπηγγειλάμην | | ἐπήγγελμαι | ἐπηγγέλθην |
| promise, profess | | | | | |
| ἐπαίρω | ἐπαρῶ | ἐπήρα | ἐπήρκα | | ἐπήρθην |

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|------------|
| lift up | | | | | |
| ἐπερωτάω | ἐπερωτήσω | ἐπηρώτησα | | | ἐπερωτήθην |
| ask | | | | | |
| ἐπιγινώσκω | ἐπιγνώσομαι | ἐπέγνων | ἐπέγνωκα | | ἐπεγνώσθην |
| know exactly | | | | | |
| ἐπιθυμέω | ἐπιθυμήσω | ἐπεθύμησα | | | |
| desire | | | | | |
| ἐπικαλέω | ἐπικαλέσομαι | ἐπεκάλεσα | | ἐπικέκλημαι | ἐπεκλήθην |
| name, call upon | | | | | |
| ἐπισκέπτομαι | ἐπισκέψομαι | ἐπεσκεψάμην | | ἐπέσκεμμαι | |
| visit, examine | | ἐπεσκόπασα | | | |
| ἐπίσταμαι | ἐπιστήσομαι | | | | ἠπιστήθην |
| be acquainted with | | | | | |
| ἐπιστρέφω | ἐπιστρέψω | ἐπέστρεψα | ἐπέστροφα | | ἐπεστράφην |
| turn around, return | | | | | |

page 169

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P | Aorist/Passive |
|-----------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | |
| ἐπιτελέω | ἐπιτελέσω | ἐπετέλεσα | | | |
| accomplish | | | | | |
| ἐπιτίθημι | ἐπιθήσω | ἐπέθηκα κ aor. | ἐπιτέθειμαι | ἐπετέθην | |
| put upon | | ἐπέθην 2 a or. | | | |
| | | ἐπεθέμην mi d. | | | |
| ἐργάζομαι | εργάσομαι | ἔργασάμην | | ἔργασμαι | εἰργάσθην |
| work, do | | | | | |
| ἔρχομαι | ἐλεύσομαι | ἦλθον | ἐλήλυθα | | |
| come, go | | ἦλθα | | | |
| ἐρωτάω | ἐρωτήσω | ἠρώτησα | ἠρώτηκα | | |
| question, ask | | | | | |
| ἐσθίω | φάγομαι | ἔφαγον | | | |
| ἔσθω | ἔδομαι | | | | |
| eat | | | | | |
| ἐτοιμάζω | ἐτοιμάσω | ἠτοίμασα | ἠτοίμακα μαι | ἠτοίμασ | ἠτοιμάσθην |
| prepare | | | | | |
| εὐαγγελίζω | | εὐηγγέλισα | | εὐηγγέλισμαι | εὐηγγελίσθην |
| bring good news | | | | | |
| εὐλογέω | εὐλογήσω | εὐλόγησα | εὐλόγηκα | εὐλόγμαι | εὐλογήθην |
| praise, bless | | | | | |
| εὐρίσκω | εὐρήσω | εὕρον | εὕρηκα | ἤρηνμαι | εὐρέθην |

| | | | |
|------|---------|---------|---------|
| find | εὐράμην | εὐρημαι | ἡυρέθην |
| | εὕρησα | | |

page 170

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|----------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| εὐφραίνω | εὐφρανῶ | εὐφρανα | | | εὐφράνθην |
| cheer, enjoy oneself | | ἡύφρανα | | | ἡυφράνθην |
| εὐχαριστέω | | εὐχαρίστησα | | | εὐχαριστήθην |
| give thanks | | | | | |
| ἐφιστημι | | ἐπέστην | ἐφέστακα | ἐπίσταμαι | ἐπεστάθην |
| stand near | | | | | |
| ἔχω | ἔξω | ἔσχον | ἔσχηκα | ἔσχημαι | ἔσχεθην |
| have, hold | | ἔσχησα | | | |
| ζάω (ζῶ) | ζήσω | ἔζησα | | | |
| live | | | | | |
| ζημιόω | ζημιώσω | ἐζημίωσα | ἐζημίωκα | ἐζημίωμαι | ἐζημιώθην |
| inflict punishment, injury | | | | | |
| ζητέω | ζητήσω | ἐζήτησα | ἐζήτηκα | | |
| seek | | | | | |
| ζωοποιέω | ζωοποιήσω | | | | ἐζωοποιήθην |
| make alive | | | | | |
| ἡγέομαι | ἡγήσομαι | ἡγησάμην | | ἡγήμαι | ἡγήθην |
| guide | | | | | |
| ἦκω | ἦξω | ἦξα | ἦκα | | |
| be present | | | | | |
| ἡσυχάζω | ἡσυχάσω | ἡσύχασα | | | |
| keep quiet, be at rest | | | | | |
| θανατόω | θανατώσω | ἐθανάτωσα | τεθανάτωκα | τεθανάτωμαι | ἐθανατώθην |
| put to death | | | | | |

page 171

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| θάπτω | θάψω | ἔθαψα | | τέθαμμαι | ἐθάφθην |
| bury | | | | | ἐτάφην |
| θαυμάζω | θαυμάσομαι | ἐθαύμασα | τεθαύμακα | τεθαύμασμαι | ἐθαυμάσθην |
| wonder | | | | | |
| θεάομαι | θεάσομαι | ἐθεασάμην | | τεθέαμαι | ἐθεάθην |
| look at | | | | | |
| θέλω = ἐθέλω | θελήσω | ἠθέλησα | ἠθέληκα | | ἐθελήθην |
| wish, will | ἐθελήσω | ἐθέλησα | τεθέληκα | | |
| θεμελιόω | θεμελιώσω | θεμελίωσα | | τεθεμελίωμαι | |
| lay a foundation | | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|-----------|-------------|--------------|---------------|---------------------|
| θεραπέυω | θεραπεύσω | ἐθεράπευσα | | τεθεράπευμαι | ἐθεραπεύθην |
| serve, treat, heal | | | | | |
| θερίζω | θερίσω | ἐθέρισα | | τεθέρισμαι | ἐθερίσθην |
| harvest | | | | | |
| θησαυρίζω | | ἐθησαύρισα | | τεθησαύρισμαι | |
| store up | | | | | |
| θλίβω | θλίψω | ἔθλιψα | τέθλιφα | τεθέλιμμαι | ἐθλίβην ἐθλίφθην |
| press upon, oppress | | | | | |
| θνήσκω | θανοῦμαι | ἔθανον | τέθνηκα | | |
| die, be dead | θνήξομαι | | | | |
| θριαμβεύω | | ἐθριάμβευσα | τεθριάμβευκα | | |
| triumph | | | | | |
| θύω | θύσω | ἔθυσα | τέθυκα | τέθυμαι | έτύθην |
| sacrifice | | | | | |

page 172

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------------------|
| ιάομαι | ιάσομαι | ιασάμην | | ιάμαι | ιάθην |
| heal, cure | | | | | |
| ίστημι | στήσω | ἔστησα | ἔστηκα | ἔσταμαι | ἐστάθην |
| ιστάνω | | ἔστην | | | |
| stand | | | | | |
| ισχύω | ισχύσω | ίχυσα | ίχυκα | | ισχύθην |
| be strong | | | | | |
| καθαίρω | καθελῶ | καθεῖλον | | | |
| take down | | καθεῖλα | | | |
| καθαρίζω | καθαριῶ | ἐκαθάρισα | | κεκαθάρισμαι | ἐκαθαρίσθην ἐκαθερίσθην |
| clean | | | | | |
| καθεύδω | καθευδήσω | ἐκαθεύδησα | | | |
| sleep | | | | | |
| καθίζω | καθίσω | ἐκάθισα | κακάθικα | | |
| sit, seat | καθέσω | | | | |
| | καθιῶ | | | | |
| καθίστημι | καταστήσω | κατέστησα | καθέστακα | καθέσταμαι | κατεστάθην |
| καθιστάνω | | | καθέστηκα | | |
| appoint | | | | | |
| καίω | καύσω | ἔκαυσα | κέκαυκα | κέκαυμαι | ἐκαύθην |
| burn | | | | κέκαυσμαι | ἐκάην |
| καλέω | καλέσω | ἐκάλεσα | κέκληκα | κέκλημαι | ἐκλήθην |
| χαλλ | | | | | |

page 173

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|--------------|-------------|------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| καλύπτω | καλύψω | ἐκάλυψα | | κεκάλυμμαι | ἐκαλύφθην |
| conceal | | | | | |
| κάμπτω | κάμψω | ἔκαμψα | | | ἐκάμφθην |
| bend, bow | | | | | |
| καταβαίνω | καταβήσομαι | κατέβην | καταβέβηκα | | |
| go down | | | | | |
| καταγγέλλω | | κατήγγειλα | κατήγγελα | | κατηγγέλην |
| proclaim | | | | | |
| καταισχύνω | καταισχυνῶ | | | κατήσχυμαι | κατησχύνθην |
| disgrace | | | | | |
| κατακαίω | κατακαύσω | κατέκαυσα | κατακέκαυκα | | κατεκάην |
| burn down | | | | | κατεκαύθην |
| κατακρίνω | κατακρινῶ | κατέκρινα | | | κατεκρίθην |
| condemn | | | | | |
| καταλαμβάνω | καταλήψομαι | κατέλαβον | κατείληφα | κατείλημμαι | κατελήμφθην |
| attain | | | | κατείληπμαι | |
| καταλείπω | καταλείψω | κατελείψα | καταλέλοιπα | καταλέλειμμαι | κατελείφθην |
| leave behind | | κατέλιπον | | | |
| καταλλάσσω | | κατήλλαξα | | | κατηλλάγην |
| reconcile | | | | | |
| καταντάω | | κατήντησα | κατήντηκα | | |
| arrive | | | | | |
| καταπατέω | καταπατήσω | κατεπάτησα | | | κατεπατήθην |
| trample | | | | | |

page 174

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| καταπίνω | καταπιοῖμαι | κατέπιον | καταπέπωκα | | κατεπόθην |
| swallow | | | | | |
| καταργέω | καταργήσω | κατήργησα | κατήργηκα | κατήργημαι | κατηργήθην |
| abolish | | | | | |
| καταρτίζω | καταρτίσω | κατήρτισα | | κατήρτισμαι | |
| make complete, create | | | | | |
| κατασκευάζω | κατασκευάσω | κατεσκεύασα | | κατεσκεύασμαι | κατεσκευάσθην |
| prepare, construct | | | | | |
| καταφρονέω | καταφρονήσω | κατεφρόνησα | | | |
| κατεφρονήθην | | | | | |
| treat with contempt | | | | | |
| κατεργάζομαι | | κατειργασάμην | | | κατειργάσθην |
| achieve | | | | | |
| κατεσθίω | καταφάγομαι | κατέφαγον | κατεδήδοκα | κατεδήδεσμαι | κατηδέσθην |
| κατέσθω | κατέδομαι | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|------------|------------|--|-----------|-----------|
| consume | | | | | |
| κατέχω | καθέξω | κατέσχον | | | |
| hold down | κατασχήσω | κατέσχα | | | |
| κατηγορέω | κατηγορήσω | κατηγόρησα | | | |
| accuse | | | | | |
| κατηγέω | | κατήχησα | | κατήχημαι | κατηχήθην |
| make oneself understood, inform | | | | | |
| κατοικέω | κατοικήσω | κατώκησα | | | |
| inhabit, dwell | | | | | |

page 175

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| καυματίζω | | έκαυμάτισα | | | έκαυματίσθην |
| burn | | | | | |
| καυχάομαι | καυχήσομαι | έκαυχησάμην | | κεκαύχημαι | |
| boast | | | | | |
| κελεύω | κελεύσω | έκέλευσα | κεκέλευκα | κεκέλευσμαι | έκελεύσθην |
| command, urge | | | | | |
| κενώνω | κενώσω | έκένωσα | κεκένωκα | κεκένωμαι | έκενώθην |
| make empty | | | | | |
| κερδαίνω | κερδήσω | έκέρδησα | κεκέρδαγκα | κεκέρδημαι | |
| gain | κερδανῶ | έκέρδανα | κεκέρδακα | | |
| κηρύσσω | κηρύξω | έκήρυξα | κεκήρυχα | κεκήρυγμαι | έκηρύχθην |
| proclaim | | | | | |
| κινέω | κινήσω | έκίνησα | | | έκινήθην |
| move | | | | | |
| καίω | κλαύσω | έκλαυσα | | κέκλαυμαι | έκλαύσθην |
| weep | | | | κέκλαυσμαι | |
| κλάω | κλάσω | έκλαυσα | | κέκλασμαι | έκλάσθην |
| break | | | | | |
| κλείω | κλείσω | έκλεισα | κέκλεικα | κέκλεισμαι | έκλείσθην |
| shut, lock | | | | | |
| κλέπω | κλέψω | έκλεψα | κέκλοφα | κέκλεμμαι | έκλάπην |
| steal | | | | | έκλέφθην |
| κληρονομέω | κληρονομήσω | έκληρονόμησα | κεκληρονόμηκα | | |
| inherit obtain | | | | | |

page 176

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| κλίνω | κλινῶ | έκλινα | κέκλικα | κέκλιμαι | έκλίθην |
| incline [trans.], decline [intrans.] | | | | | |
| κοιμάω | κοιμήσω | έκοίμησα | | κεκοίμημαι | έκοιμήθην |

| | | | | | |
|---|-----------|------------|-------------|--------------|-----------|
| sleep | | | | | |
| κοινώ | κοινώσω | έκοίνωσα | κεκοίνωκα | κεκοίνωμαι | έκοινώθην |
| make common | | | | | |
| κοινωνέω | κοινωνήσω | έκοινωνήσα | κεκοινωνήκα | κεκοινωνήμαι | |
| share | | | | | |
| κολάζω | κολάσω | έκολασάμην | | κεκόλασμαι | έκολάσθην |
| punish | | | | | |
| κομίζω | κομιῶ | έκόμισα | κεκόμικα | κεκόμισμαι | έκομίσθην |
| get | κομίσω | | | | |
| | κομιοῦμαι | | | | |
| κοπιάω | κοπιάσω | έκοπίασα | κεκοπίακα | | |
| become tired from struggle | | | | | |
| κόπτω | κόψω | έκοψα | κέκοφα | κέκομμαι | έκόπην |
| cut off, beat the breast in mourning | | | | | |
| κοσμέω | | έκόσμησα | | κεκόσμημαι | |
| put in order, adorn | | | | | |
| κράζω | κράξω | έκραξα | κέκραγα | | |
| call out, scream | | έέκραξα | | | |
| | | έκραγον | | | |
| | | έέκραγον | | | |

page 177

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| κρατέω | κρατήσω | έκράτησα | κεκράτηκα | κεκράτημαι | |
| take hold of | | | | | |
| κραυγάζω | κραυγάσω | έκραύγασα | | | |
| utter a loud sound | | | | | |
| κρεμάννυμι | κρεμάσω | έκρέμασα | κεκρέμακα | | έκρεμάσθην |
| κρεμάω | κρεμῶ | | | | |
| κρεμνάω | | | | | |
| κρεμάζω | | | | | |
| hang | | | | | |
| κρίνω | κρινῶ | έκρινα | κέκρικα | κέκριμαι | έκρίθην |
| judge | | | | | |
| κρύπτω | κρύψω | έκρυψα | κέκρυφα | κέκρυμμαι | έκρύφθην |
| -κρύβω | | | | | έκύβην |
| conceal | | | | | |
| κτάομαι | κτήσομαι | έκτησάμην | | κέκτημαι | |
| procure, acquire | | | | | |
| κτίζω | κτίσω | έκτισα | έκτικα | έκτισμαι | έκτίσθην |
| create | | | | | |
| κυριεύω | κυριεύσω | έκυρίευσα | | | |
| control | | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|----------------------------|---------|---------|----------|-----------|----------|
| κωλύω | κωλύσω | ἐκώλυσα | κεκώλυκα | κεκώλυμαι | ἐκωλύθην |
| hinder, prevent, forbid | | | | | |
| λαγχάνω | λήξομαι | ἔλαχον | εἴληχα | εἴληγμαι | ἐλήχθην |
| be chosen by lot | λάξομαι | | | | |

page 178

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| λαλέω | λαλήσω | ἐλάλησα | λελάληκα | λελάλημαι | ἐλαλήθην |
| speak | | | | | |
| λαμβάνω | λήμψομαι | ἔλαβον | εἴληφα | εἴλημμαι | ἐλήφθην |
| take, receive | | | λελάβηκα | | ἐλήμφθην |
| λάμπω | λάμψω | ἔλαμψα | λέλαμπα | | ἐλάμφθην |
| shine | | | | | |
| λανθάνω | λήσω | ἔλαθον | έέληθα | έέλησμαι | έέλήσθην |
| λήθω | | έέλησα | | έέλασμαι | |
| be hidden, escape notice | | | | | |
| λατρεύω | λατρεύσω | έέλατρευσα | | | |
| serve = worship | | | | | |
| λέγω | έρω | είπον | είρηκα | είρημαι | έρρέθην |
| say | | είπα | | | |
| λείπω | λείψω | έέλιπον | λελοιπα | έέλειμμαι | έέλείφθην |
| lack, leave | | έέλειψα | | | |
| λειτουργέω | | έέλειτούργησα | λελειτούργηκα | | |
| λητουργέω | | | | | |
| serve publicly | | | | | |
| λιθάζω | | έέλίθασα | | | έέλιθάσθην |
| stone | | | | | |
| λογίζομαι | λογιούμαι | έέλογισάμην | | λελόγισμαι | έέλογίσθην |
| consider | | | | | |
| λοιδορέω | λοιδορήσω | έέλοιδόρησα | λελοιδόρηκα | | |
| revile, reproach | | | | | |

page 179

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| λούω | λούσω | έέλουσα | | λέλουμαι | έέλούθην |
| wash, bathe | λουσώ | | | | |
| λυπέω | | έέλύπησα | λελύπηκα | | έέλυπήθην |
| grieve, be in pain | | | | | |
| λυτρώομαι | | έέλυτρώσάμην | | | έέλυτρώθην |
| redeem | | | | | |
| μαθητεύω | | έέμαθήτευσα | | | έέμαθητεύθην |
| be or make a | | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|------------|------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| disciple | | | | | |
| μαίνομαι | μανοῦμαι | | μέμνηνα | μεμάνημαι | έμάνην |
| act crazy | | | | | |
| μανθάνω | μανθήσομαι | ἔμαθον | μεμάθηκα | | |
| learn | μαθήσω | | | | |
| μαρτυρέω | μαρτυρήσω | έμαρτύρησα | μεμαρτύρηκα | μεμαρτύρημαι | έμαρτυρήθην |
| testify as a witness | | | | | |
| μαστιγώω | μαστιγώσω | έμαστίγωσα | | | έμαστιγώθην |
| whip | | | | | |
| μάχομαι | μαχήσομαι | έμαχεσάμην | | μεμάχημαι | έμαχέσθην |
| fight | μαχοῦμαι | | | | |
| μεγαλύνω | μεγαλυνῶ | έμεγάλυνα | | | έμεγαλύνθην |
| magnify | | | | | |
| μεθύσκω | μεθύσω | έμέθυσα | | μεμέθυσμαι | έμεθύσθην |
| become intoxicated | | | | | |
| μέλλω | μελλήσω | έμέλλησα | | | |
| to be destined or about to be | ήμέλλησα | | | | |

page 180

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|---------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| μένω | μεινῶ | ἔμεινα | μεμείνηκα | | |
| remain | | | | | |
| μερίζω | μεριῶ | έμέρισα | μεμέρικα | μεμέρισμαι | έμερίσθην |
| divide, distribute | | | | | |
| μεριμνάω | μεριμνήσω | έμερίμνησα | | | |
| be concerned about | | | | | |
| μεταβαίνω | μεταβήσομαι | μετέβην | μεταβέβηκα | | |
| move | | | | | |
| μεταλαμβάνω | μεταλήψομαι | μετέλαβον | μετείληφα | | |
| receive one's share | | | | | |
| μετανοέω | μετανοήσω | μετενόησα | | | |
| repent | | | | | |
| μετατίθημι | μεταθήσω | μετέθηκα | | | μετετέθην |
| change | | | | | |
| μετέχω | | μετέσχον | μετέσχηκα | | |
| participate, share | | | | | |
| μηνύω | μηνύσω | έμήνυσα | μεμήνυκα | μεμήνυμαι | έμηνύθην |
| inform | | | | | |
| μιαίνω | μιανῶ | έμίανα | μεμίαγκα | μεμίασμαι | έμάνθην |
| stain | | έμίηνα | | μεμίαμμαι | |
| μιμνήσκομαι | μνήσομαι | έμνησάμην | | μέμνημαι | έμνήσθην |
| remember | μεμνήσομαι | | | | |
| μισέω | μισήσω | έμίσησα | μεμίσηκα | μεμίσημαι | έμισήθην |

| | | | | | |
|------|--|--|--|--|--|
| hate | | | | | |
|------|--|--|--|--|--|

page 181

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|---|-----------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| μνημονεύω remember, mention | μνημονεύσομαι | ἐμνημόνευσα | ἐμνημόνευκα | ἐμνημόνευμαι | ἐμνημονεύθην |
| μοιχεύω commit adultery | μοιχεύσω | ἐμοίχευσα | | | |
| μολύνω make impure, stain | μολυνῶ | ἐμόλυνα | μεμόλυγκα | μεμόλυσμαι | ἐμολύνθην |
| μωραίνω become foolish, tasteless | μωρανῶ | ἐμώρανα | | | ἐμωράνθην |
| νηστεύω fast | νηστεύσω | ἐνήστευσα | | | |
| νικάω overcome | νικήσω | ἐνίκησα | νενίκηκα | | |
| νίπτω = νίζω wash | νίψω | ἔνιψα | | νένιμμαι | ἐνίφθην |
| νοέω understand | | ἐνόησα | νενόηκα | νενόημαι | ἐνόηθην |
| νομίζω to be the custom, consider | νομιῶ νομίσω | ἐνόμισα | νενόμικα | νενόμισμαι | ἐνομίσθην |
| νομοθετέω legislate, ordain | | ἐνομοθέτησα | νενομοθέτηκα | νένομοθέτημαι | |
| νουθετέω warn | νουθετήσω | ἐνουθέτησα | | | |

page 182

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|---|---------------|---------------|----------------|------------------------|----------------|
| ξενίζω entertain, surprise | ξενίσω | ἐξένισα | | | ἐξενίσθην |
| ξηραίνω dry up | ξηρανῶ | ἐξήρανα | | ἐξήραμμαι ἐξήρασμαι | ἐξήρανθην |
| οἶδα = 2 pf. of εἶδω | εἰδήσω | | οἶδα | | |
| | εἴσομαι | | ἤδειν 2 plupf. | | |
| εἶδω (see); used only in 2 aor. εἶδον; ὁράω replaces εἶδω in present tense. | | | | | |
| οἶδα (know) | | | | | |
| οἰκέω dwell | οἰκήσω | ᾠκησα | ᾠκηκα | ᾠκημαι | ᾠκήθην |
| οἰκοδομέω | οἰκοδομήσω | ᾠκοδόμησα | ᾠκοδόμηκα | | ᾠκοδομήθην |

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------------|-------------|
| build | | | | | οικοδομήθην |
| ὁμνύω | ὁμοῦμαι | ᾤμοσα | ὁμώμοκα | ὁμώμοται (3s) | ὠμόςθην |
| ὄμνυμι | ὁμόςσω | | | | ὠμόςθην |
| take an oath, swear | | | | | |
| ὁμοιόω | ὁμοιώσω | ὠμοιώσα | | ὠμοίωμαι | ὠμοιώθην |
| resemble, compare | | | | | |
| ὁμολογέω | ὁμολογήσω | ὠμολόγησα | ὠμολόγηκα | ὠμολόγημαι | ὠμολογήθην |
| confess | | | | | |
| ὠνειδίζω | ὠνειδιῶ | ὠνείδισα | ὠνείδικα | | ὠνειδίσθην |
| reproach | | | | | |
| ὀνομάζω | ὀνομάσω | ὠνόμασα | ὠνόμακα | ὠνόμασμαι | ὠνομάσθην |
| name | | | | | |
| ὁράω | ὄψομαι | [εἶδον] | έώρακα | έώραμαι | ᾤφθην |
| see | | | | | έωράθην |

page 183

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|---------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| ὀργίζομαι | ὀργιούμαι | ᾤργισα | | ᾤργισμαι | ὠργίσθην |
| be angry | | | | | |
| ὀρίζω | ὀριῶ | ᾤρισα | ᾤρικα | ᾤρισμαι | ὠρίσθην |
| determine, set | | | | | |
| ὀρμάω | ὀρμήσω | ᾤρμησα | ᾤρμηκα | ᾤρμημαι | ὠρμήθην |
| rush | | | | | |
| ὀρύσσω | ὀρύξω | ᾤρυξα | ὀρώρυχα | ὀρωρύγμαι | ὠρύχθην |
| dig | | | | ᾤρυγμαι | ὠρύγην |
| ὀφείλω | ὀφειλήσω | ᾤφείλησα | ᾤφείληκα | | |
| owe | | ᾤφελον | | | |
| παιδεύω | παιδεύσω | ἐπαίδευσα | πεπαίδευκα | πεπαίδευσμαι | ἐπαιδεύθην |
| educate | | | | | |
| παίω | παίσω | ἔπαισα | πέπαικα | πέπαισμαι | ἐπαίσθην |
| hit | παιήσω | | | | |
| παλαιόω | | ἐπαλαίωσα | πεπαλαίωκα | | ἐπαλαιώθην |
| become old | | | | | |
| παραγγέλλω | παραγγελῶ | παρήγγειλα | | παρήγγελμαι | |
| give orders, direct | | | | | |
| παραγίνομαι | | παρεγενόμην | | | παρεγενήθην |
| be present | | | | | |
| παραδίδωμι | παραδώσω | παρέδωκα | παραδέδωκα | | παρεδόθην |
| hand over | | | | | |

page 184

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------|--------------------------------|-------------|------------------|------------|
| παρακαλέω | παρακαλῶ | παρεκάλεσα | | παρεκέκλημα ι | παρεκλήθην |
| invite, encourage | παρακαλέσω | | | | |
| παρακολουθῶ | παρακολουθήσω | παρηκολούθησα παρηκολούθηκα | | | |
| follow | | | | | |
| παρατίθηναι | παραθήσω | παρέθηκα | παρατέθεικα | | παρετέθην |
| place beside | | παρεθέμην | | | |
| παρέρχομαι | παρελεύσομαι | παρήλθον | παρελήλυθα | | |
| pass | | | | | |
| παρέχω | παρέξω | παρέσχον | παρέσχηκα | | |
| grant, show | | | | | |
| παρίστημι | παραστήσω | παρέστησα | παρέστηκα | | παρεστάθην |
| παριστάνω | | παρέστην | | | |
| present | | | | | |
| παρρησιάζομαι | παρρησιάζομαι | ἐπαρρησιασάμην | | | |
| ι | | ν | | | |
| speak freely | | | | | |
| πάσχω | πείσομαι | ἔπαθον | πέπονθα | | |
| suffer | | | πέποσχα | | |
| πατάσσω | πατάξω | ἐπάταξα | | πεπάταγμα | ἐπατάχθην |
| hit, strike | | | | | |
| πατέω | πατήσω | | | | ἐπατήθην |
| tread on trample | | | | | |
| παύω | παύσω | ἔπαυσα | πέπαυκα | πέπαυμαι | ἐπαύθην |
| cease, stop | | | | | ἐπαύσθην |
| | | | | | ἐπάνην |

page 185

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|----------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| πείθω | πείσω | ἔπεισα | πέποιθα | πέπεισμαι | ἐπείσθην |
| persuade | | | | | |
| πεινᾶω | πεινάσω | ἐπείνασα | πεπείνηκα | | |
| hunger | | | | | |
| πειράζω | πειράσω | ἐπείρασα | | πεπείρασμαι | ἐπειράσθην |
| try, put to the test | πειράξω | | | | |
| πέμπω | πέμψω | ἔπεμψα | πέπομφα | | ἐπέμφθην |
| send | | | | | |
| πενθέω | πενθήσω | ἐπένθησα | πεπένθηκα | | |
| grieve | | | | | |
| περιβάλλω | περιβαλῶ | περιέβαλον | | | |
| put around | | | | | |
| περιζώννυμι | περιζώσομαι | περιεζωσάμην | | | |

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------|-------------|--------|----------|-------------|
| περιζωννύω | | | | | |
| bind something around oneself | | | | | |
| περιπατέω | περιπατήσω | περιεπάτησα | | | |
| walk around | | | | | |
| περισσεύω | περισσεύσω | ἐπερίσσευσα | | | |
| abound | | | | | |
| περιτέμνω | | περιέτεμον | | | πεπτετμήθην |
| circumcise | | | | | |
| πήγνυμι | πήξω | ἔπηξα | πέπηχα | πέπηγμαι | ἐπήχθην |
| put together firmly | | | | | ἐπάγην |

page 186

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| πιάζω | | ἐπίασα | | | ἐπιάσθην |
| grasp, arrest | | | | | |
| πίμπλημι | πλήσω | ἔπλησα | πέπληκα | πέπλησμαι | ἐπλήσθην |
| fill, fulfill | | | | | |
| πίνω | πίομαι | ἔπιον | πέπωκα | | ἐπόθην |
| drink | πιοῦμαι | | | | |
| πιπράσκω | | | πέπρακα | | ἐπράθην |
| sell | | | | | |
| πίπτω | πεσοῦμαι | ἔπεσον | πέπτωκα | | |
| fall | | ἔπεσα | | | |
| πιστεύω | πιστεύσω | ἐπίστευσα | πεπίστευκα | πεπίστευμαι | ἐπιστεύθην |
| believe | | | | | |
| πλανάω | πλανήσω | ἐπλάνησα | | πεπλάνημαι | ἐπλάνήθην |
| wander away | | | | | |
| πλάσσω | πλάσω | ἔπλασα | πέπλακα | πέπλασμαι | ἐπλάσθην |
| form, mold | | | | | |
| πλεονάζω | πλεονάσω | ἐπλεόνασα | πεπλεόνακα | πεπλεόνασμαι | ἐπλεονάσθην |
| increase | | | | | |
| πλεονεκτέω | πλεονεκτήσω | ἐπλεονέκτησα | | | ἐπλεονεκτήθην |
| outwit, cheat | | | | | |
| πλέω | πλεύσομαι | ἔπλευσα | πέπλευκα | πέπλευσμαι | ἐπλεύσθην |
| sail | πλευσοῦμαι | | | | |

page 187

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| πληθύνω | πληθυνῶ | ἐπλήθυνα | | | ἐπληθύνθην |
| increase | | | | | |
| πληροφορέω | | ἐπληροφόρησα | | πεπληροφόρηκα | |
| fill completely, | | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|-------------|
| increase | | | | | |
| πληρώω | πληρώσω | ἐπλήρωσα | πεπλήρωκα | πεπλήρωμαι | ἐπληρώθην |
| fill, fulfill, finish | | | | | |
| πλήσσω | πλήξω | ἔπληξα | πέπληγα | | ἐπλήχθην |
| strike | | | πέπληχα | | ἐπλήγην |
| πλουτέω | | ἐπλούτησα | πεπλούτηκα | | |
| be rich | | | | | |
| πλουτίζω | πλουτιῶ | ἐπλούτισα | | | ἐπλουτίσθην |
| make rich | | | | | |
| πνέω | πνεύσω | ἔπνευσα | πέπνευκα | | ἐπνεύσθην |
| blow | πνευσοῦμαι | | | | |
| ποιέω | ποιήσω | ἐποίησα | πεποίηκα | πεποίημαι | ἐποιήθην |
| | | | | | |
| make, do | | | | | |
| ποιμαίνω | ποιμανῶ | ἐποίμανα | | | |
| herd, tend | | | | | |
| πολεμέω | πολεμήσω | ἐπολέμησα | πεπολέμηκα | πεπολέμημαι | ἐπολεμήθην |
| fight | | | | | |
| πολιτεύομαι | | ἐπολιτευσάμην | | πεπολίτευμαι | |
| live one's life | | | | | |

page 188

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| πορεύομαι | πορεύσομαι | ἐπόρευσα | | πεπόρευμαι | ἐπορεύθην |
| proceed, travel | | | | | |
| ποτίζω | ποτιῶ | ἐπότισα | πεπότικα | | ἐποτίσθην |
| give a drink, water | | | | | |
| πράσσω | πράξω | ἔπραξα | πέπραχα | πέπραγμαι | ἐπράχθην |
| accomplish, do | | | | | |
| πρέπω | πρέψω | ἔπρεψα | | | |
| be proper, suitable | | | | | |
| προάγω | προάξω | προήγαγον | προήχα | | |
| lead the way | | | | | |
| προαιρέω | προαιρήσω | προείλον | | προήρημαι | |
| choose, prefer | | | | | |
| προγράφω | | προέγραψα | | | προεγράφην |
| write beforehand, portray publicly | | | | | |
| [προείπον] | προερώ | προείπον | προείρηκα | | |
| mention before, foretell | | | | | |
| προέρχομαι | προελεύσομαι | προήλθον | προελήλυθα | | |
| go (forward, before, out) | | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------|--|--|-------------|
| προϊστήμι | προϊστήσω | προΐστησα | | | |
| manage, care for | | | | | |
| προσδέχομαι | | προσεδεξάμην | | | προσεδέχθην |
| welcome, wait for | | | | | |

page 189

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| προσέρχομαι | προσελεύσομαι | προσῆλθον | προσελήλυθα | | |
| go to, approach | | | | | |
| προσεύχομαι | προσεύξομαι | προσηυξάμην | | | |
| pray | | | | | |
| προσέχω | | προσέσχον | προσέσχηκα | | |
| pay attention to | | | | | |
| προσκαλέω | | προσκαλεσάμην | προσκέκλημαι | | |
| summon | | | | | |
| προσκυνέω | προσκυνήσω | προσεκύνησα | προσκεκύνηκα | | προσεκυνήθην |
| do obeisance to | | | | | |
| προσλαμβάνω | | προσέλαβον | προσείληφα | | |
| take (aside, along), accept | | | | | |
| προσπίπτω | προσπεσοῦμαι | προσέπεσον | | | |
| fall down, strike against | προσέπεσα | | | | |
| προστίθημι | προσθήσω | προσέθηκα | | προστέθειμαι | προσετέθην |
| add | | προσεθέμην | | | |
| προσφέρω | προσοίσω | προσήνεγκον | προσενήνοχα | | προσηνέχθην |
| bring, offer | | προσήνεγκα | | | προσηνείχθην |
| | | προσένεικα | | | |
| προφητεύω | προφητεύσω | ἐπροφήτευσα | | | |
| prophecy | | | | | |
| πταίω | πταίσω | ἔπταισα | ἔπταικα | | |
| stumble | | | | | |

page 190

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|----------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| πυνθάνομαι | πεύσομαι | ἐπυθόμην | | πέπυσμαι | |
| inquire, investigate | | | | | |
| πωλέω | πωλήσω | ἐπώλησα | | | ἐπωλήθην |
| sell | | | | | |
| πωρόω | | ἐπώρωσα | πεπώρωκα | | ἐπωρώθην |
| petrify | | | | | |
| ράντιζω | ράντιω | ἐράντισα | | | |
| sprinkle, purify | | | | | |
| ρήγνυμι | ρήξω | ἔρρηξα | ἔρρηχα | ἔρρηγμαι | ἔρρήχθην |

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|---------|-----------|--------|-------------------|-----------|
| ρήσω | | | | | |
| tear, burst, break out | | | | | |
| ρίπτω | ρίψω | ῥριψα | ῥριφα | ῥριμμαι | ῥρίφθην |
| throw | | | | | ῥρίφην |
| ρύομαι | ρύσομαι | ῥρυσάμην | | | ῥρύσθην |
| rescue, deliver | | | | | |
| σαλεύω | σαλεύσω | ἐσάλευσα | | σεσάλευμαι | ἐσαλεύθην |
| shake | | | | | |
| σαλπίζω | σαλπίσω | εσάλπισα | | σεσάλπιγκται (3s) | |
| trumpet | σαλπιδῶ | ἐσάλπιγξα | | | |
| σβέννυμι | σβέσω | ἔσβεσα | ἔσβηκα | ἔσβεσμαι | ἐσβέσθην |
| extinguish | | | | | |

page 191

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| σείω | σείσω | ἔσεισα | σέσεικα | σέσειμαι | ἐσείσθην |
| shake | | | | | |
| σημαίνω | σημανῶ | ἐσήμηνα | σεσήμαγκα | σεσήμασμαι | ἐσημάνθην |
| indicate beforehand, signify | ἐσήμανα | | | | |
| σιγάω | σιγήσω | ἐσίγησα | σεσίγηκα | σεσίγημαι | ἐσιγήθην |
| be silent | | | | | |
| σιωπάω | σιωπήσω | ἐσιώπησα | σεσιώπηκα | | |
| be silent | | | | | |
| σκανδαλίζω | | ἐσκανδάλισα | | | ἐσκανδαλίσθην |
| cause to stumble | | | | | |
| σκηνόω | σκηνώσω | ἐσκήνωσα | | | |
| pitch tents, dwell | | | | | |
| σκληρύνω | σκληρυνῶ | ἐσκήρυνα | | ἐσκήρυσμαι | ἐσκληρύνθην |
| harden | | | | | |
| σκοπέω | σκοπήσω | ἐσκόπησα | | ἐσκόπημαι | |
| notice | | | | | |
| σκορπίζω | σκορπιῶ | ἐσκόρπισα | | | ἐσκορπίσθην |
| scatter | | | | | |
| σκοτίζομαι | | | | ἐσκότισμαι | ἐσκοτίσθην |
| become dark | | | | | |
| σπείρω | σπερῶ | ἔσπειρα | ἔσπαρκα | ἔσπαρμαι | ἐσπάρην |
| sow | | | | | |

page 192

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| σπεύδω | σπεύσω | ἔσπευσα | ἔσπευκα | ἔσπευσμαι | |

| | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| hurry | | | | | |
| σπουδάζω | σπουδάσω | έσπούδασα | έσπούδακα | έσπούδασμαι | έπουδάσθην |
| be eager | | | | | |
| σταυρώω | σταυρώσω | έσταύρωσα | | έσταύρωμαι | έσταυρώθην |
| crucify | | | | | |
| στενάζω | στενάζω | έστέναξα | | έστέναγμαι | |
| sigh, groan | | | | | |
| στηρίζω | στηρίζω | έστήριξα | | έστήριγμαι | έστηρίχθην |
| establish | στηριῶ | έστήρισα | | | |
| στρέφω | στρέψω | έστρεψα | έστρωφα | έστραμμαι | έστράφην |
| turn | | | έστρωφα | | έστρέφθην |
| στρωννύω | στορῶ | έστόρεσα | έστρωκα | έστόρεσμαι | έστρώθην |
| στρώννυμι | στρώσω | | | | |
| στόρνυμι | | | | | |
| spread out | | | | | |
| συγχέω | | συνέχεα | | συγκέχυμαι | συνεχύθην |
| συγχύννω | | | | | |
| [pour together], confuse, trouble | | | | | |
| συλλαμβάνω | συλλήμψομαι | συνέλαβον | συνείληφα | συλείλημμαι | συνελήμφθην |
| grasp, support | | | | | |
| συμβαίνω | συμβήσομαι | συνέβην | συμβέβηκα | | |
| meet, happen | | | | | |

page 193

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|--|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| συμβιβάζω | συμβιβάσω | συνεβίβασα | | | |
| bring together, conclude, prove, teach [causal form of συμβαίνω] | | | | | |
| συμφέρω | | συνήνεγκα | συνενήνοχα | | |
| be beneficial | | συνήνεγκον | | | |
| συμφωνέω | συμφωνήσω | συνεφώνησα | | | |
| agree, harmonize | | | | | |
| συνάγω | συνάξω | συνήγαγον | συνήχα | συνήγμαι | συνήχθην |
| gather | | συνήξα | | | |
| συνεργέω | | συνήργησα | συνήργηκα | | |
| work with, cooperate | | | | | |
| συνέρχομαι | συνελεύσομαι | συνήλθον | συνελήλυθα | | |
| assemble, travel together | | | | | |
| συνέχω | συνέξω | συνέσχον | | | |
| hold together, press hard | | | | | |
| συνίημι | συνήσω | συνήκα | συνείκα | | |
| συνίω | | | | | |
| understand | | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|-------------|
| συνίστημι | συντήσω | συνέστησα | συνέστηκα | | |
| συνιστάνω | | | συνέστακα | | |
| συνιστάω | | | | | |
| present, demonstrate, commend, continue | | | | | |
| συντελέω | συντελέσω | | | | συντελέσθην |
| complete, accomplish | | | | | |

page 194

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| συντρέχω | συνδραμοῦμαι | συνέδραμον | συνδεδράμηκα | | |
| run together | | | | | |
| συντρίβω | συντρίψω | συνέτριψα | | | συνετρίβην |
| smash, crush | | | | | |
| σφάζω | σφάξω | ἔσφαξα | ἔσφακα | ἔσφαγμαι | ἔσφάγην |
| σφάττω | | | | | ἔσφάχθην |
| slaughter | | | | | |
| σφραγίζω | | ἐσφράγισα | | | ἐσφραγίσθην |
| seal | | | | | |
| σχίζω | σχίσω | ἔσχισα | | ἔσχισμαι | ἐσχίσθην |
| split | | | | | |
| σώζω | σώσω | ἔσωσα | σέσωκα | σέσωσμαι | ἐσώθην |
| save | | | | σέσωμαι | |
| ταπεινώνω | ταπεινώσω | ἐταπείνωσα | | | ἐταπεινώθην |
| make low | | | | | |
| ταράσσω | ταράξω | ἐτάραξα | τέτρηκα | τετάραγμαι | ἐταράχθην |
| stir up | | | | | |
| τάσσω | τάξω | ἔταξα | τέταχα | τέταγμαι | ἐταχθην |
| place, appoint, determine | | | | ἐτάγην | |
| τελειώω | | ἐτελείωσα | τετελείωκα | τετελείωμαι | ἐτελειώθην |
| complete | | | | | |
| τελευτάω | τελευτήσω | ἐτελεύτησα | τετελεύτηκα | | ἐτελευτήθην |
| come to an end, die | | | | | |

page 195

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|--------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| τελέω | τελέσω | ἐτελέσα | τετέλεκα | τετέλεσμαι | ἐτελέσθην |
| finish | | | | | |
| τηρέω | τηρήσω | ἐτήρησα | τετήρηκα | τετήρημαι | ἐτηρήθην |
| keep, guard, preserve | | | | | |
| τίθημι | θήσω | ἔθηκα | τέθεικα | τέθειμαι | ἐτέθην |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|----------|
| τιθέω | | ἐθέμην | τέθηκα | | |
| put, place | | ἔθην | | | |
| τίκτω | τέξω | ἔτεκον | τέτοκα | τέτεγμαι | έτεχθην |
| give birth to | | ἔτεξα | | | |
| τιμάω | τιμήσω | ἐτίμησα | τετίμηκα | τετίμημαι | έτιμήθην |
| value, honor | | | | | |
| τολμάω | τολμήσω | ἐτόλμησα | τετόλμηκα | | |
| dare | | | | | |
| τρέφω | θρέψω | ἔθρεψα | τέτροφα | τέθραμμαι | ἐθρέφθην |
| feed | | ἔτραφον | τέτραφα | | έτράφην |
| τρέχω | θρέξομαι | ἔδραμον | δεδράμηκα | δεδράμηναι | |
| run | δραμοῦμαι | ἔθρεξα | | | |
| τυγχάνω | τεύξομαι | ἔτυχον | τέτευχα | τέτευγμαι | έτεύχθην |
| meet, experience, happen to be | ἐτύχησα | τετύχηκα | | | |
| τύπτω | τύψω | ἔτυψα | τέτυφα | τέτυμμαι | έτύφθην |
| strike, beat | τυπτήσω | ἐτύπησα | τετύπηκα | τετύπημαι | έτυπήθην |
| | | ἔτυπον | | | έτύπην |

[> πατάσσω 'strike' used in the fut. and aor. in Attic and LXX]

page 196

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| τυφλόω | | ἐτύφλωσα | τετύφλωκα | | |
| blind | | | | | |
| ὕβριζω | ὕβριw | ὔβρισα | ὔβρικα | ὔβρισμαι | ὕβρίσθην |
| mistreat | | | | | |
| ὕγιαίνω | ὕγιανw | ύγίανα | | | |
| be healthy | | | | | |
| ὕμνέω | ὕμνήσω | ὔμνησα | | | |
| sing praise | | | | | |
| ὕπακούω | ὕπακούσομαι | ὕπήκουσα | | | |
| obey, grant one's request | | | | | |
| ὕπάρχω | ὔάρξω | ὕπῃρξα | | ὔπηργμαι | |
| exist, be present, be | | | | | |
| ὕπερέχω | ὕπερέξω | ὕπερέσχον | | | |
| have power over, surpass | | | | | |
| ὕποδείκνυμι | ὕποδείξω | ὕδειξα | | | |
| ὕποδεικνύω | | | | | |
| show, indicate | | | | | |
| ὕπομένω | ὕπομειw | ὕπέμεινα | | | |
| remain | | | | | |
| ὕπομνησκω | ὕπομνήσω | ὕπέμνησα | | | ὕπεμνήσθην |
| remind | | | | | |
| ὕποτάσσω | ὕποταγήσομαι | ὕπέταξα | | ὕποτέταγμαι | ὕπετάγην |

subject, be
subordinated

page 197

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| ὑστερέω | ὑστερήσω | ὑστέρησα | ὑστέρηκα | | ὑστερήθην |
| miss, lack, be inferior | | | | | |
| ὑψώω | ὑψώσω | ὑψωσα | | | |
| ὑψώθην | | | | | |
| lift up | | | | | |
| φαίνω | φανῶ | ἔφανα | πέφαγκα | πέφασμαι | ἐφάνην |
| shine | φανήσομαι | ἔφηναι | πέφηναι | | ἐφάνθην |
| φανερώνω | φανερῶσω | ἐφανέρωσα | πεφανέρωκα | πεφανέρωμαι | ἐφανερώθην |
| reveal | | | | | |
| φείδομαι | φείσομαι | ἐφεισάμην | | | |
| spare, refrain from | | | | | |
| φέρω | οἴσω | ἤνεγκα | ἐνήνοχα | ἐνήνεγμαι | ἤνέχθην |
| bear, carry | | ἤνεγκον | | | |
| φεύγω | φεύξομαι | ἔφυγον | πέφευγα | | |
| flee, escape | | | | | |
| φήμι | φήσω | ἔφην | | | ἐφάθην |
| say | | ἔφην | | | |
| | | ἔφησα | | | |
| φθάνω | φθήσομαι | ἔφθασα | ἔφθακα | | ἐφθάσθην |
| precede, arrive | | | πέφθακα | | |
| φθείρω | φθερῶ | ἔφθειρα | ἔφθαρκα | ἔφθαρμαι | ἐφθάρην |
| destroy, corrupt | | | | | |
| φιλέω | φιλήσω | ἐφίλησα | πεφίληκα | πεφίλημαι | ἐφιλήθην |
| love | | | | | |

page 198

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| φιμόω | φιμώσω | ἐφίμωσα | | | ἐφιμώθην |
| tie shut, muzzle | | | | | |
| φοβέω | φοβήσω | ἐφόβησα | | πεφόβημαι | ἐφοβήθην |
| be afraid | | | | | |
| φονεύω | φονεύσω | ἐφόνευσα | | | |
| murder | | | | | |
| φορέω | φορέσω | ἐφόρεσα | πεφόρηκα | πεφόρημαι | ἐφορήθην |
| wear | φορήσω | | | | |
| φρονέω | φρονήσω | ἐφρόνησα | πεφρόνηκα | | |
| think | | | | | |
| φρουρέω | φρουρήσω | ἐφρούρησα | | πεφρούρημαι | ἐφρουρήθην |

| | | | | | |
|----------------|---------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| confine, guard | | | | | |
| φυλάσσω | φυλάξω | ἐφύλαξα | πεφύλαχα | πεφύλαγμαι | ἐφυλάχθην |
| protect | | | | | |
| φυτεύω | φυτεύσω | ἐφύτευσα | πεφύτευκα | πεφύτευμαι | ἐφυτεύθην |
| plant | | | | | |
| φύω | φύσω | ἔφυσα | πέφυκα | | ἐφύην |
| grow up | φύήσω | | | | |
| φωνέω | φωνήσω | ἐφώησα | | | ἐφωνήθην |
| call | | | | | |
| φωτίζω | φωτίσω | ἐφώτισα | | | ἐφωτίσθην |
| give light | φωτιῶ | | | | |

page 199

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|--|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| χαίρω | χαρήσομαι | ἐχαίρησα | κεχάρηκα | κεχάρημαι | ἐχάρην |
| rejoice | | | | | |
| χαλάω | χαλάσω | ἐχάλασα | | κεχάλασμαι | ἐχάλασθην |
| let down, lower | | | | | |
| χαρίζομαι | χαρίσομαι | ἐχαρισάμην | | κεχάρισμαι | εχαρίσθην |
| give freely, forgive | | | | | |
| χορτάζω | | ἐχόρτασα | | | ἐχορτάσθην |
| feed, satisfy | | | | | |
| χράομαι | χρήσομαι | ἐχρησάμην | | κέχρημαι | ἐχρήσθην |
| use | | | | | |
| χρηματίζω | χρηματίσω | ἐχρημάτισα | κεχρημάτικα | κεχρημάτισμαι | ἐχρηματίσθην |
| give a revelation or warning, be called or named | | | | | |
| χρίω | χρίσω | ἔχρισα | κέχρικα | κέχριμαι | ἐχρίσθην |
| anoint | | | | κέχρισμαι | |
| χωρέω | χωρήσω | ἐχώρησα | κεχώρηκα | κεχώρηται (3s) | ἐχωρήθην |
| make room, give way | | | | | |
| χωρίζω | χωρίσω | ἐχώρισα | | κεχώρισμαι | ἐχπίσθην |
| divide | | | | | |
| ψάλλω | ψαλῶ | ἔψηλα | | | |
| sing | | ἔψαλα | | | |
| ψεύδομαι | ψεύσομαι | ἐψευσάμην | | ἔψευσμαι | ἐψεεύσθην |
| lie | | | | | |

page 200

| Present/Active | Future/Active | Aorist/Active | Perfect/Active | Perfect/M.P. | Aorist/Passive |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| ψηλαφάω | ψηλαφήσω | ἐψηλάφησα | | | ἐψηλαφήθην |
| feel, grope after | | | | | |
| ᾠδίνω | ᾠδινήσω | ᾠδინα | | | |

| | | | | | |
|---------------------------|---------|---------|---------|----------|----------|
| suffer birth pangs | | ὠδίνῃσα | | | |
| ὠφελέω | ὠφελήσω | ὠφέλησα | ωφέληκα | ὠφέλημαι | ὠφελήθην |
| help, benefit, be used to | | | | | |

All verb entries are based on either Bauer-Arndt-Gingrich-Danker, *Greek-English Lexicon of the NT and Other Early Christian Literature*, second edition, University of Chicago Press, 1980, or on Liddell and Scott, *Greek-English Lexicon*, Oxford at the Clarendon Press, ninth edition, reprinted in 1978.

The *principles of inclusion* in the Verb Bank are as follows: All verbs occurring seven times or more combined in the *LXX* and *NT* that have at least two principal parts beyond the lexical form (the present tense) appear in the Verb Bank. A few are included that have less than seven occurrences. Verbs like γέμω ('be full'), κείμαι ('lie down') and στήκω ('stand') are not included because they occur only in the present and imperfect built on the present stem. The bank is intended to *provide principal parts for parsing purposes*.

Analytical lexicons are useful occasionally for parsing a difficult verb form. However, the preferred way to recognize correct parsing is achieved by using a verb bank for principal parts, and (if need be) a λύω chart for prefixes and suffixes: (See pages 11-17; 21-26; 28-29; 33-34; 37-39; 54; 61-62.) The Verb Bank enables the eye, revealing all the principal parts of a verb in configuration, and in a visual context of other alphabetically similar spellings. Because of the superiority of visual memory (over an answer book), the more the Verb Bank is used early on, the less it will be needed later on. Not so with analytical lexicons.